This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

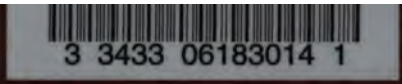
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

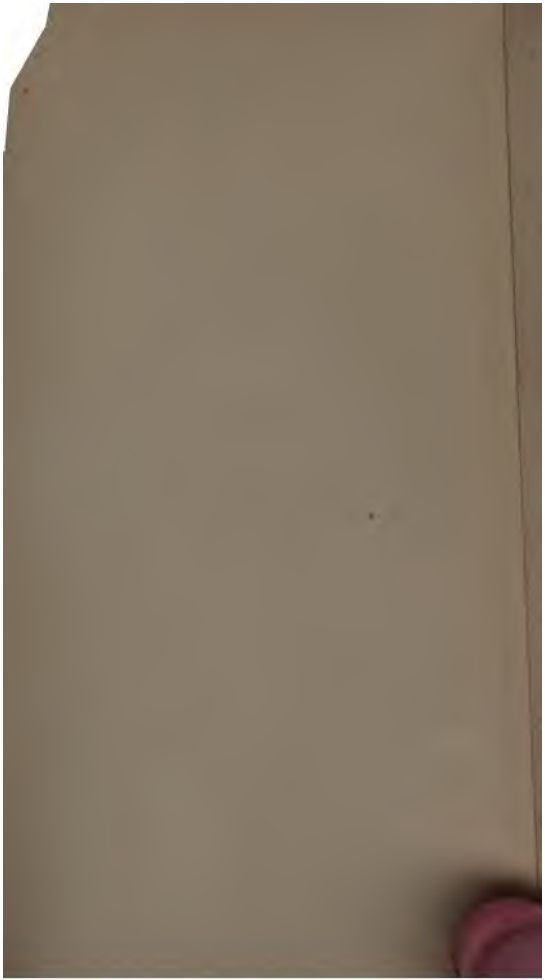
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`


3 3433 06183014 1



Mayor
BA

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

UNIVERSAL HISTORY,

ANCIENT AND MODERN;

FROM

THE EARLIEST RECORDS OF TIME,

TO THE

GENERAL PEACE OF 1802.

IN TWENTY-FIVE VOLUMES.

BY WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF BURLEY IN HERKSHIRE, AND CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUNMORE.

actorum est copia nobis.

. . . . . .

Res gestæ regumque, ducumque, et tristia bella.

VOL. XIV.

OR VOL. V. OF THE MODERN PART.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, 71, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;

AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1802.

T. Miller, Printer, Salisbury-Square.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
81739
ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R 1918 L

THE

HISTORY

OF

VARIOUS MODERN

AFRICAN NATIONS.

BY WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

VICAR OF HURLEY IN BERKSHIRE, CHAPLAIN TO THE EARL OF DUMFRIES,

AUTHOR OF THE BRITISH NEPOS, &c. &c.

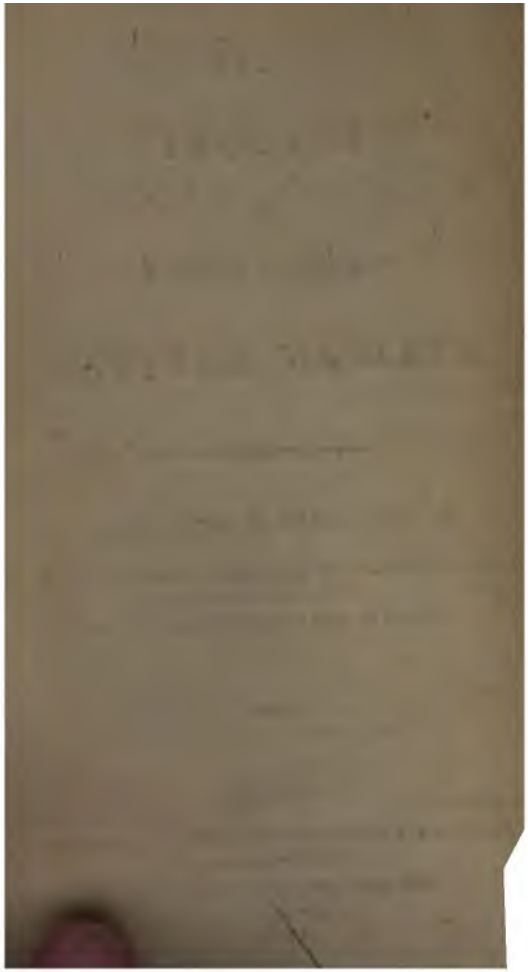
LONDON:

PRINTED FOR RICHARD PHILLIPS, 71, ST. PA
CHURCH-YARD;

AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1803.

or 4s. half bound.



TO THE RIGHT HONOURABLE

CHARLES ABBOT,

Speaker of the House of Commons,
&c. &c. &c.

THIS VOLUME

OF

MODERN UNIVERSAL HISTORY

IS,

WITH EVERY SENTIMENT OF ESTEEM AND REGARD,

INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS MOST FAITHFUL

AND OBEDIENT HUMBLE SERVANT,

THE EDITOR.

CONTENTS.

VOL. XIV.

CH. VIII. *Lower Guinea.* - - - - -
Sect. I. *Mataman and Benguela.* - - -
II. *Congo.* - - - - - - - - -
III. *Angola.* - - - - - - - - -
IV. *Loango.* - - - - - - - - -
V. *Anziko, Fungeno, Biafar, and Calbaria.* - - - - - - -
CH. IX. *Guinea proper.* - - - - - - -
Sect. I. *Benin.* - - - - - - - - -
II. *The Slave Coast.* - - - - - -
III. *Gold Coast.* - - - - - - -
IV. *Ivory Coast.* - - - - - - -
V. *Grain Coast.* - - - - - - -
CH. X. *Nigritia.* - - - - - - - -
Sect. I. *Sierra Leona.* - - - - - - -
II. *Foulah, Monou, Quoja, and Folgia.*
III. *Mandingo, Foulah, Jaloff, and Feloo*
CH. XI. *Zaara or the Desert.* -
XII. *Barbary.* - - - - - - - -
XIII. *Empire of Morocco and Fez.* -
XIV. *Algiers.* - - - - - - - -
XV. *Tunis.* - - - - - - - - -
XVI. *Tripoli.* - - - - - - - -
XVII. *Malta.* - - - - - - - -

HISTORY.

RICA, CONTINUED.

P. VIII.

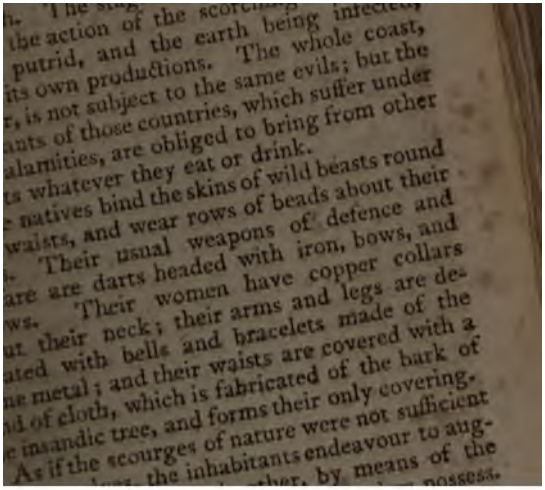
hending Mataman, Ben
ango, Anziko, Fungeno

EA, including the seve
ies or empires of Ma
ngola, Loango, Anzil
Calbaria, is compreher
ees of south, and four
s of north latitude; and
iles in length, and sca
th. This vast tract of
n and Nigritia on the
arts of Africa on the
he Atlantic Ocean o
s are extremely inimica
f incentives to avaric
l but little explored,
ribed. But pursuing t
the intricacies of fict
give our readers a
account of each di
e expected.

SECTION I.

Mataman and Benguela.

ATAMAN, or Matapan, is an arid and ex-
ve waste, destitute of cities, and almost de-
of inhabitants; and is bounded by Benguel
the north, and by the ocean on the west. T
scriptions which have been given of this co
ry are exceedingly confused, fabulous, and
diculous. In our researches after truth, we
surfeited with fictions, and disgusted with s
of nations of Amazons and Cannibals
wage perpetual war with each other,
whose shambles the limbs of the capt
exposed to sale; who bury their childr
and recruit their armies with the stoute
tives. The Portuguese writers ar
hat have pretended to d
no European settl
barous and
ex



or religion, and so devoid of the common feelin
of humanity, that they will betray their near
relations, and sell their own children for a f
European trinkets, or a gallon or two of braud

Old Benguela, the capital of this kingdom,
situated in ten degrees and thirty minutes
south latitude, and gives name to a province
considerable extent along the coast. It has
pretty large bay, two leagues in length, hal
league in breadth, and ten or twelve fathc
deep. This harbour, which lies to the south
the town, is greatly incommoded by a bank
sand, which obliges ships to cast anchor at
distance of a league from Benguela. The P
tuguese have built a fort in this city, which
inclosed with a ditch and palisades, surround
with houses, and shaded with bananas, oran
and lemon trees, pomegranates, and bancov
About fifteen leagues from Old Benguela,
to the south of that city, stands the town
Manikicongo, which is a large and popul
place, and well supplied with oxen, hogs,
various other cattle.

Most parts of this kingdom were once po
lous and fertile, but have suffered so much
the inroads and ravages of a wandering and
vage nation, called Giagas, that the country
been nearly ruined and depopulated. This p
ple, who are also denominated Iajas, seem f
the ferocity of their nature to be the same
Imbi and the Gallas. We are indebted t
veller, who resided among them many y
what we know respecting their cust
manner of life. Their chief has th
great Giaga. He has an army of twe
sand men, under the command of tw

ach of whom has the charge of one of the
f the camp; whilst the chief has his pa-
or place of residence, in the centre. He
kes no enterprize without first consult-
devil, who is called *mokisso*, and by
he pretends to know the event of every
This ceremony continues a whole day:
sisted by fifty women, and two sorcerers,
m a circle round him, make a variety of
s, and repeat certain incantations. They
forehead, temples, breast and belly, with
of powder, consecrated by their magical
put into his hand his *casingola*, or hatch-
d say to him, "Go, march against the
and spare not, for thy *moskisso* will attend
A male child is then brought, the head
h he splits. This boy is followed by four
wo of whom he slays with his own hand;
ier two are put to death by his orders
t the camp. A general entertainment
ceeds: ten cows are killed, five without,
e within the camp; with an equal num-
goats and dogs; and the flesh of these
s is eaten with great festivity and triumph.
dress of a great Giaga consists in hav-
hair very long, braided with many knots,
termixed with shells; a girdle composed
eggs of an ostrich; and a plain *pagne* of
manufactured from the fibres of the palm.
His body is marked with various figures,
ery day anointed with human grease. He
a piece of copper two inches in length
his nose; and another of the same size
ds from each ear. A great Giaga has
thirty wives, who follow him when he
, one of whom carries his bows and ar-

rows, and four of the others his cups and rest of liquor. When he drinks, they kneel, sing, a clap their hands. He gives an exhortation his troops every day; and if any one of th turns his back to the enemy, he is condemned death, and eaten by his comrades. Howe laborious and fatiguing their march may h been, they no sooner encamp than they for the place with strong palisades and dry hedg They employ a particular corps of their stou men for this purpose. Their tents or huts placed in a regular manner, and close to e other; and they deposit at the door their bo arrows, and other weapons; so that, on the l alarm, every man can be completely armed ready in a moment.

The Giagas have no idols for worship; they adore their *mokisso*. They do not per their wives to rear up their children, but co mand them to be put to death as soon as bo the motive for which strange and unnatural c duct is wholly unknown. Whether this prac is intended to extinguish all natural affect among them, and that their women, who equally warlike with the men, may be accuste ed to remain unmoved by any sentiments mercy and pity, or for some other purpose, i impossible to divine. The manner in which t recruit their armies, is by the captives taken war, and whom they carry off in the course their expeditions. These youths are no soo inrolled amongst them, than they hang a col round their necks in token of servitude, which is to be worn till they have brought ho the head of an enemy. It is then taken off, the warriors are declared free men. Nothi

much influence on their minds, as the being delivered from the collar, which badge of slavery, and to attain which, will brave every danger, and surmount obstacle.

en a person of distinction dies, the body is d, anointed with ointments, and bedecked most costly manner; and two of the wo- hom he chiefly loved, after having their roken, are placed by the side of the de- , and in that manner buried with him in ound. As soon as they are thus deposited, ave, which is commonly a deep vault, is vith earth, and if these wretched women ot immediately suffocated, they expire lingering torments.

se barbarians never make war but for the f plunder; they only stop their march ey may have time to consume their booty; hen that is exhausted, they immediately nence their predatory incursions and mi- perations. But the worst of all is, that ntent with the property which they are carry off, they generally destroy, burn, nolish, all immoveable possessions, and nothing behind them but a barren and e wilderness. They never exhibit any f settling in a country, as they have done fertile plains of Benguela, unless they be ely fatigued with their expeditions, or nd satiated with the shedding of blood slaughter. It may be readily conceived, e inhabitants of a territory which this ous people frequent, are in no very agree- pleasant situation; and they are, there- ldom mentioned: all that we know of

rows, and four of the others his cups and
of liquor. When he drinks, they kneel, sing, and
clap their hands. He gives an exhortation to
his troops every day; and if any one of them
turns his back to the enemy, he is condemned to
death, and eaten by his comrades. However
laborious and fatiguing their march may have
been, they no sooner encamp than they fortify
the place with strong palisades and dry hedges.
They employ a particular corps of their stoutest
men for this purpose. Their tents or huts are
placed in a regular manner, and close to each
other; and they deposit at the door their bow
arrows, and other weapons; so that, on the least
alarm, every man can be completely armed
ready in a moment.

The Giagas have no idols for worship;
they adore their *mokisso*. They do not p
their wives to rear up their children, but
mand them to be put to death as soon as
the motive for which strange and unnatur
duct is wholly unknown. Whether this p
is intended to extinguish all natural a
among them, and that their women, v
warlike with the men, may be a
moved by any senti

pe of being delivered from the collar, which the badge of slavery, and to attain which, ey will brave every danger, and surmount very obstacle.

When a person of distinction dies, the body is washed, anointed with ointments, and bedecked in the most costly manner; and two of the women whom he chiefly loved, after having their arms broken, are placed by the side of the deceased, and in that manner buried with him in the ground. As soon as they are thus deposited, the grave, which is commonly a deep vault, is filled with earth, and if these wretched women are not immediately suffocated, they expire amidst lingering torments.

These barbarians never make war but for the take of plunder; they only stop their march that they may have time to consume their booty; and when that is exhausted, they immediately recommence their predatory incursions and military operations. But the worst of all is, that not content with the property which they are able to carry off, they generally destroy, burn, or demolish, all immoveable possessions, and leave nothing behind them but a barren and desolate wilderness. They never exhibit any desire of settling in a country, as they have done on the fertile plains of Benguela, unless they be extremely fatigued with their expeditions, or tired and satiated with the shedding of blood

them is, that they have some form
ment, and that their constitution is r

SECTION II.

Congo.

CONGO is bounded on the n
river Zaire; on the east by a ridge
and the kingdom of Matemba; on t
Angola; and on the west by t
Ocean. The extent of this kingdo
sea-coast, is from Cape Dande to t
the Zaire into the ocean, which is
leagues; but its limits from east to
to be much more extensive, thou
never been exactly ascertained. W
sider the proximity of Congo to the
might be led to suppose that the cl
country would not be healthy an
which it certainly is. These ter
placed on the other side of the line,
are different from ours. The winte
with our spring, and the summer
tumn, during the latter of which pe
rains; but at other seasons of the y
larly in winter, the rains are violer
overflow their banks in a very sh
time, and the whole country appe
waste. The remote hills which ex
the Cape of Good Hope, are the
where snow is ever seen, and on wh
it occasionally falls, and hence th
denominated them the Snowy Mo

This country abounds with cop
ture of which is of so deep a yell
frequently mistaken for gold. It

ver and iron. The mountains abound
gious quantities of the most beautiful
r building, such as porphyry, jasper,
of various colours; and from which
nns, with their capitals and bases, may
entire. A stone is also found here,
any beautiful hyacinths are dispersed,
e easily separated from the mass; but
enerally suffered to remain in their
te, and to be erected with it into
which thereby make a brilliant and
appearance.

ingdom are annually two harvests,
n April, the latter in December. In
the earth, they use neither plough
but when there seems to be a pros-
, the women set fire to all the herbs
which grow on the land destined for
crop; and when the first shower has
turn up the earth with a kind of hoe
l, and sow the seed, which hangs in
eir sides, with the other. This em-
s generally rendered more laborious
en, by the weight of their children,
ng at their backs, in order to prevent
ving any injury from the variety of
insects with which this country

produces various kinds of grain, one
alled luco, greatly resembles mustard-
ields a fine sort of meal, not much
lour. Other kinds are known by the
ongo and Portugal rice. This coun-
ounds with maize, and a species of
own in Europe, which grows on a
exists for two or three years, and
which

being as commonly infested with these noxious creatures, as European houses are with rats, mice, and other domestic vermin.

Notwithstanding the multitude of slaves which are annually drawn from this country, Congo is extremely populous. This is owing to the great fecundity of their women; and it is, therefore, pretended that without this perpetual emigration, without wars, and the mortality occasioned by epidemical diseases, and without famines, the country would be overstocked with inhabitants who would devour each other. The trade of Congo is not extensive, and amounts to no more than a little barter among the negroes for the most urgent necessaries of life. The current of the kingdom consists of small shells, which are called *zembis*, and which are procured in the river Bamba; and besides these, they have no other money.

It is curious to hear the reasoning of a Congo negro, whilst he sits smoking his pipe on his mat covered with mean and wretched clothing, and scorched by the perpendicular rays of the sun. "Other countries," says he, "are the workmanship of angels, mine is that of God himself. The sovereign whom I acknowledge and obey, is the richest, wisest, and most powerful of monarchs; and the Congoese are the noblest and most happy people in the universe. Tell me not of the magnificence of the courts of your monarchs in Europe and Asia; of their immense revenues, of the grandeur of their palaces; the opulence and happiness of their subjects; and of the great progress they have made in the arts, sciences and manufactures. All this, however true, is greatly inferior to the dignity and splendour of

overeign and his kingdom. There can be one Congo in the world; and all others intended by their creation to promote the of our monarch, and the happiness of his e.

To us the sea pays a constant tribute of is; while other nations are under the ne- y of digging the mountains and breaking ocks, for enriching themselves with gold lver, which are only the excrements of the . The sterility and poverty of your coun- dince you to come and traffic with us, and pose yourselves to so many labours and dan-

We enjoy ease and indolence, whilst you ngaged in servile employments. What have I of your stuffs, and of all the pro- of your manufactures! Your hats are of no o me; for my head, without any other ing than hair, is become impervious to ays of the sun, and to the rain which falls g the wet months. My feet, without shoes, endure the hard and flinty stones, and the ing sand.

The mattresses, carpets, and other articles e like kind, which are so much used in your try, would only serve to expose me to more , and render my repose less pleasing and shing. I can sleep with ease and tranquil- on the bare ground, and when the friendly yrs arise, by the intervention of a wall, or piece of cloth extended as a tent, I am not ived of that valuable gift of nature. If ched by the rain, I shake myself, and im- ately become dry. My wives procure me s, and with those whom I sell, I purchase few necessaries which my small field, culti-

vated by my women, cannot affo
like manner, I buy the domestic ute
use, and with the fabrication of wi
acquainted. Indulging myself in
tentment, the price of my children
with pipes, tobacco, and brandy,
the heart and constitute the enjo
pleasures of life; and with other
bring me other slaves, by whom I

The natives of this country v
black; but since the Portuguese
tled among them, and interma
these people have taken place, t
plexion has been greatly change
colour seems at present to prev
the Congoese is dark and wool
black and lively; and they ha
noses, nor thick lips, of the
stature, in general, is of a
though much darker in their
greatly resemble the Portu
goese are characterized as a r
affable people, who are open
quick in apprehension; but
their vices more than count
lifications; and they are pr
revengeful, and frequently
though they are sensible th
tain consequence of detecti

Before the arrival of the
parts, the natives wore a
factured from the palm-tr
and which reached to t
before them, by way of
several wild beasts as apr
three sorts of these apr

itest joy, and expect to receive an hun-
d the succeeding harvest. No person of
est rank is permitted to enter his house,
he severest penalties, without his per-
or on the most urgent occasion, be-
is there that he keeps the sacred fire,
e distributes to the people at an extrava-
ce. Here also he holds his tribunal,
s cognizance not only of religious, but
ivil affairs, for the performance of which
ints a certain number of substitutes, or
s, over whom he presides in person. This
ves him such uncontroulable authority
er, that the governor of the province
e chalombe resides, is under the neces-
urchasing his favour and protection, in
hat he may be received by the people,
in peace and tranquillity.

indeed, is the regard paid by the Con-
this high-priest, that they consider it a
nd unpardonable crime to have any in-
e with their wives and concubines, during
that he is absent from his usual place of
e; of which, and of his return, he fails
nform them. He enjoys in abundance
dvantage, convenience, and pleasure of
t, nevertheless, like Damocles, he always
the sword suspended over his head.
other superstitious notions, which the
entertain of the chalombe, there is one
nust considerably lessen the pleasure and
ion, which the veneration of this infatu-
ople might otherwise give him; and this
ther, than that, by the dignity of his
he is either exempted from a natural
r that, should he die like other men, the

world would be immediately at an end. prevent this fatal calamity, therefore, th sooner perceive his life to be in danger, through sickness or old age, than his suc is empowered to put him to death, after the executioner is invested with his dignit power.

The first preachers of the gospel, that blished christianity in these parts, were p and monks of the church of Rome, sent by the court of Portugal, and who of quence instructed their converts in no doctrine or discipline than those of the R hierarchy; and the catholic religion w readily received, that it became establish all the converted provinces of the king But, if we are to believe the generality o ters, the greatest part of the christians of C have nothing of their religion besides the r They are wholly ignorant of the fundam doctrines and precepts of the gospel; and pay so little regard to them, that they he not to keep a great number of concubines sides their lawful wives. Many of them make a fair show of carrying chaplets crosses, and openly conform to the worsh the catholic church, privately indulge in thenish superstitions, and carry talismans amulets concealed under their clothes.

These irregularities, so inconsistent wit profession and practice of christianity, thought to have arisen, in a great measure, the depravation of the Portuguese, who dis the religion they profess by the immorali their conduct, and set the worst examples b the Congoese, who are too much incline

them. Certain, however, it is, that there
ing here of that pomp and religious pa-
, which is so visible in other Romish
es; no stately cathedrals, no archbishop-
h abbies, or monasteries. There are also
ersities, or seminaries of education; and
erior schools for the instruction of youth.
ise of the decay of christianity in these
nay be justly imputed to the want of tea-
The Jesuits in Congo have the sole care
ucting the christians in the knowledge
ospel; and their number is insufficient
office. There is only one bishop in the
ingdom. The churches which they have
are badly constructed, have very few
its, and the ceremonies are seldom or
ccompanied with that pomp and splen-
means of which they are rendered ve-
in the catholic temples. The christi-
herefore, which is practised in this coun-
reatly disfigured and degraded, and the
of religion are not sufficiently striking
eate from the mind deeply rooted su-
s.

overnment of Congo is monarchical and
potic. The king is the sole proprietor
e lands within his dominions, and he
them on certain individuals, on con-
at they pay him an annual tribute, and
im particular services; on failure of
which, and not unfrequently to gra-
vourite minister, or even mistress,
ossessors are turned out, and the most
ometimes reduced to a state of beg-
want. Even the princes of the blood
t to the same arbitrary custom; inso-
much

much that there is no person, even of rank a
quality, that can bequeath any land to his he
or successors; and when these possessors d
the lands revert to the crown. It depen
therefore, entirely on the will of the prin
whether they shall be continued in the same,
disposed into other hands. The tribute, or t
which is affixed to the grant of lands, indu
the governors of the provinces, and the seve
great land-holders of the nation, to treat
people with cruelty, and to sell them for sla
This conduct of the king, and his frequent
tortions, often excite a revolt among the gov
nors, who, become too rich and powerful to s
mit to the payment of the tribute, ally th
selves to other rebellious subjects, and ope
invade and plunder their country.

The established rule of succession to this
narchy, is partly hereditary, and partly elect
No person can ascend the throne, whose line
is not derivable from the royal family;
whether he be of a nearer or more remote
dred to the last monarch, by the male or fem
side; or whether he be born of a wife or a
cubine; his interest is neither promoted nor
sened by these circumstances. Of conseque
therefore, it frequently happens that, on the
mise of a monarch, a number of competitors
pear, though the choice generally falls on
who has most friends, or is at the head of
greatest body of forces, provided he be of
catholic faith, which is considered as an es
tial, and, therefore, an indispensable qualific
in those who are candidates for the crown.

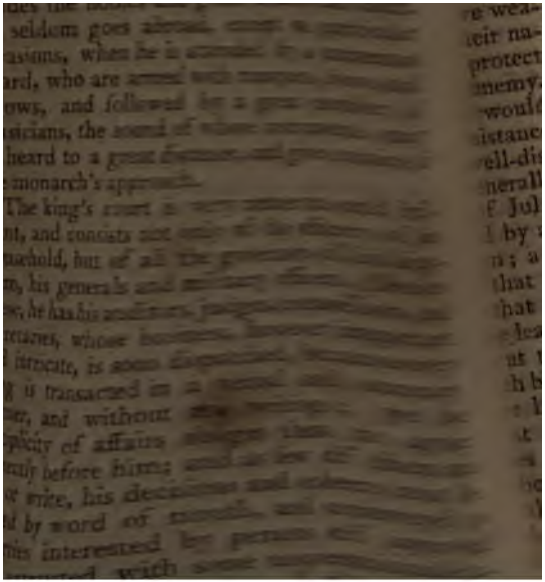
There are three principal officers, in
the election to the vacant throne is chief

He always eats alone, and never suffers person, not even of the highest rank, to ith him; but he permits the princes of the and other officers of state to stand near during the time he dines. His meat and liquor asted by others, before he eats or drinks. n he sits in judgment to hear causes, or re- petitions, no one is allowed to speak to him, es the nobles and great lords of his court. eldom goes abroad, except on particular ions, when he is attended by a numerous d, who are armed with musquets, bows and ws, and followed by a great number of cians, the sound of whose instruments may ard to a great distance, and gives notice of onarch's approach.

e king's court is very numerous and bril- and consists not only of the officers of his ehold, but of all the governors of his king- his generals and military officers. Besides he has his auditors, judges, counsellors, and aries, whose business, however important intricate, is soon dispatched, because every is transacted in a verbal and summary ner, and without any writings; yet the plicity of affairs obliges them to appear iently before him; and as few of them can or write, his decisions and orders must be ved by word of mouth, and conveyed to parties interested by persons of approved ty, entrusted with some unquestionable to- that what they report perfectly coincides the will and commands of the sovereign. e great officers, notwithstanding their title, ority, and grandeur, are equally slaves with over whom they tyrannize, and live in

him lie prostrate the several candidates fo
nours or emoluments, who are surrounde
a vast crowd of spectators in the same po
At the third discharge of the artillery, the
pliants are conducted in order to the fo
the throne, accompanied by their friends
relations in their most splendid dress;
falling on their knees, the prime minister de
to them the grants; which being receiv
them with tokens of the deepest submission
king expatiates on the greatness and val
the favours he has bestowed, the conditio
which they are conferred, and the several
which those who are thus highly honoure
in consequence bound to perform. In con
ity to these injunctions, they take a s
oath; after which, the insignia of the offi
dignity are delivered to them, and consist
white bonnet, a scymitar, a flag of hono
chair of state, and a carpet. The cere
concludes with prostrations, clapping of h
and grateful acclamations. Should those
are disappointed in their hopes of receivin
dignities or offices after which they aspire,
imprudent as to exhibit marks of disconte
displeasure, they would be put to death b
populace. As soon as the business is t
nated, the king rises from his throne, and is
ducted back to his palace, amidst the acc
tions of the people, the sound of musical i
ments, and the discharge of artillery.

The king and his court, who imitate the
tuguese, live and dress in a sumptuous ma
The table of the monarch is covered with
riety of the most exquisite dishes; and hi
and sideboard abound with vessels of silve



continual expectation and dread of rece
some signal mark of the royal displeasure.

The palace and apartments of the kin
splendid and spacious. His seraglio rese
a prison, into which when the women have
entered, they are confined during the rema
of their lives. The apartments of these fe
are surrounded with a high and strong wa
with quickset hedges which are impenet
The care and government of this place are
ly committed to a nobleman in great favou
esteem with the monarch. But thoug
king is not prohibited from keeping as
concubines as he pleases, he is only allowe
wife, who is styled *manimombanda*, or mistr
the women, and superintends the œconom
the whole seraglio. Before he enters int
nuptial contract, he causes a tribute to be
throughout his dominions, and which is ap
as a dowry to the young princess, and is
pintelfo; besides which, on the day appointe
the wedding, he deputes proper officers to
sure the length and breadth of every he
longing to his subjects, who are obliged t
at the rate of so much for every span. As
as the marriage ceremony is performed
queen is conducted to her apartments i
palace, accompanied by those young ladies
are destined to be her companions, where
times of various kinds occupy their atte
and employ the principal part of their fi
years.

The revenue of the king chiefly consists i
tribute that is paid him by several vassal pri
in the renewal of fiefs and investitures; i
voluntary offerings of his subjects; and ir

cu

it coin of the kingdom, of which he is proprietor. He can, however, levy taxes ghout his dominions, as oft as he pleases; has never recourse to this expedient, ex- n cases of necessity. The military forces ngo are neither numerous, nor well-dis- ed; and they are extremely ill-armed and d. They are, however, obliged to appear scribed musters, where they are exercised; stead of learning the use of offensive wea- they are chiefly taught to cover their na- odies with their shields, and to protect eives from the missile darts of the enemy. word, their army is such, that it would erly incapable of making any resistance t a small number of regular and well-dis- d forces. The grand review generally place every year in the month of July, singularly curious. It is attended by all nces and nobility of the kingdom; and soldier is anxious and ambitious, that he ppear to the best advantage on that oc- . How far this is the case may be learn- n the dress and arms which they at that ake use of. Some come armed with bows rrows of various sizes; others have large , daggers, and cutlasses, hanging at their

a large sword of steel, fail not to get one
rd wood. Their colours, in general, con-
nly of dirty and tattered rags. Their arms,
h are usually formed of brass and steel, are
monly half eaten away with rust; and those
t are composed of wood, are both badly made
d badly painted. To complete the picture, and
ish the portrait, invalids, both old and young,
gether with the blind and the lame, are under
e necessity of being present at this annual re-
iew, and some are seen without legs or arms, or
otherwise maimed or mutilated in a thousand
different ways. They are all careful to decorate
their heads with plumes of feathers of various
colours, according to the peculiar taste and dis-
position of each. Besides arms, they generally
carry with them some domestic utensil, or oth
mark, that sufficiently indicates their trade
profession.

The soldiers being thus assembled in the
sence of the king and the whole court, the
bility pass along the ranks, and exhort these b
and warlike troops to perform their duty on
day of battle; and to fight the enemy vali
under the standards of their great and m
monarch. To this exhortation they repl
observing, "Where is there one equal
king under the whole heavens?" Another
exclaims, "Who is to be compared to
vereign for power, virtue, and wisdo
third cries out, "May he live for ever;
dominion be extended to the most
ages!" And all joining, as it were, in
rus, repeat the following prayer with
fection and zeal: "May his throne
and established far above the sun and

is enemies be confounded before him,
od under foot like the dust!" These
ars are combined with the clashing of arms,
charge of musquetry, and the sound of
musical instruments; and the troops en-
n a sham fight, which not unfrequently
es serious and real. This ceremony being
the king gives a grand entertainment;
e whole is concluded with music, dancing,
sting.

n the troops are engaged in actual ser-
ey plunder all that comes in their way,
t any regard to friend or foe. Fruits,
and cattle, are seized by the Congoese;
y leave nothing behind them, in the coun-
ough which they pass, but marks of mi-
d devastation. The inhabitants of the
s and hamlets retire on their approach
woods and mountains, carrying with them
oveable effects. The Congoese always
our to attack the enemy in a spacious
where they begin the onset with a fury
incredible, and which wholly precludes
sibility of attending to order or regula-
nd after they are once engaged, they never
o the commands of their general, whose
ty immediately ceases. The fight gene-
ontinues in this irregular manner, with
ate obstinacy, till some of the troops on
le give way; when the rest instantly be-
emselves to flight, without regarding the
trances and efforts of their officers to rally
The flight of one army fails not of ex-
he other to a vigorous pursuit, in which
ughter is continued without intermission.
he conquerors have pursued the fugitives

as

far as possible, they return and plunder the amp of the enemy, seizing all the men, women, nd children, whom they consider as the most onsiderable and valuable part of the spoil, brand as slaves, and sell to the Europeans. With re- spect to the wounded amongst them, few, if any, survive; for the weapons being poisoned, a speedy death constantly ensues, unless a very powerful antidote be immediately applied. A victory ge- nerally produces a peace; which, being con- cluded on the terms of the conqueror, seldom proves of longer duration, than till the vanquish- ed have sufficiently recovered their strength for renewing the war.

Before the introduction of christianity, the Congoese, on the demise of their monarch, used a great number of superstitious ceremonies, ac- companied with music, dancing, and feasting and which were resumed every year, on the a niversary of the king's decease. At the dea of the empire, attended by a splendid retinue, peared in mourning robes; and a certain num the young ladies belonging to the court, acc panied the corpse into the grave. The nu of those who were allowed to be interred the deceased, amounted to twelve; but th the candidates who contended for this he was much more considerable. The strugg this dignity was generally so violent, tha fought with each other to obtain it; and th test was commonly decided by an officer court, or by ballot; and so happy w young females that were nominated to b the monarch, that they endeav

the day of their burial, with all possible
d gaiety. Their relations also seemed
ensible of the honour, and presented
h jewels and other ornaments, for ena-
m to make a suitable appearance at the
ing solemnity.

anity has long since abolished this ab-
inhuman custom, but has not been able
ess the drunken revels, which are in-
uring the eight days they mourn for the
, and on the anniversary festivals. In
pects they follow the ritual of the church
; and the funeral is performed with all
p and splendour due to the dignity of
n. The remains of the monarch are de-
n a beautiful coffin in the middle of a
ult, ornamented with a suit of black
, which are annually renewed, notwith-
the bad odour that exhales for some
r from the body of the defunct.

ongoese have no written laws, but cus-
tradition serve instead of a code, unless
r bribery interpose. Every province
f justice, who decides in all civil and cri-
fairs; from whose award, however, an
nay be made to the king, who presides
preme court, and determines the dis-
his authority. Every judge chooses a
of assistants, generally twelve, out of
community; and when the cause is
before him, he hears and examines the
nd their witnesses; and the plaintiff and
t are the only pleaders. If any person,
, thinks himself incapable of properly
is own case, he is allowed to substitute
. When both parties have been heard,
the

the judge recapitulates the whole of th
dence to his assistants, and asks their opi
after which he immediately pronounces sen
and dismisses the court.

There are only three offences which are
ed capital: treason, murder, and sorcery.
punishment for the first of these crimes de
on the will of the prince, who generall
demns the traitor to lose his head and
The murderer is immediately decollated,
some aggravating circumstances seem to r
a more severe death, or the relations of t
ceased request a more dreadful punishme
which last case, the criminal is usually del
up to them, to be disposed of according to
pleasure. The pretended crime of sorcery
piated by burning alive; and this punish
we are credibly informed, is still very freq
enforced among the pagan natives. They
consider adultery as any very important off
the gallant is obliged to pay to the injure
son the value of a slave; and the woman
her husband pardon and forgiveness; on f
of this last requisition, a divorce is sue
which is generally obtained without much
culty from the Portuguese priest. For th
vention and punishment of more trivial off
the bastinado, whipping, fines, and imp
ments, are used; the two former being gen
the lot of the poorer culprits only. Picki
pockets and private stealing are consider
crimes worthy of being punished; but t
any thing by force, or to rob boldly, is a
nction, and thought to be more heroic in pr
tion to the largeness and value of the boo
quired.

at variety of domestic utensils. In re-
hich the Congoese export a vast num-
es to America, the annual amount of
alculated to be fifteen thousand. Many
owever, die on their passage, or soon
arrival. Nor need we wonder at this,
consider the cruel and inhuman man-
h these miserable creatures are treated
eir voyage: seven or eight hundred
frequently stowed in the hold of a
, where there is scarcely room to shift
from one side to the other. They
d no other provisions than horse beans
, and generally labour under a compli-
diseases, superadded to that perturbed
nind, which unavoidably takes place
gloomy prospect of terminating their
pitied servitude. Dreadful, however,
nsations and expectation of the poor
e be, they are considerably heightened
ange notions, that those who are sold

America, will deter the [illegible]
tious, and render them perfectly obsequi
the will of their superiors.

The artificers in iron are most esteemed; no
on account of the superior usefulness of that me
tal, but because of a tradition current amongst
them, that the first blacksmith was elevated to
the throne of Congo. Notwithstanding, however,
this honorary distinction, they have made
little improvement in this art, that a stranger
ing them at work, would imagine it had be
only lately introduced. A stone or piece of ha
wood is their anvil, which they hold between th
legs, and on which they beat and form the
with a shapeless mallet; whilst, in the mean t
they move a wretched pair of bellows, with
feet; and they have no files with which to
the articles they thus fabricate. The w
are still less perfect at their business tha
smiths; and it is astonishing how they can
such curious works as they perform, with
simple and defective. They fas
ends, to two pieces

they exhibit not the smallest ingenuity
cating their utensils, or in constructing
ts, boats, or vehicles for carriage. These
cles, however great the distance, or in-
t the roads may be, are all borne on the
rs of slaves.

rich, indeed, travel in a kind of palan-
hich has a covering to shelter it from the
d not unfrequently a slave also attends
umbrella, to shade his master. These
ins are carried on the shoulders of two
ves, who are relieved at proper intervals
rs, whilst the master lolls at his ease, and
sleeps, or vacantly stares about him.
ng, however, in this country, is tedious,
ble, and inconvenient; it is wholly per-
by slaves, who are very expensive; and
ness of the roads, the rapidity of the ri-
want of bridges, together with the pro-
number of wild beasts, render it equally
and dangerous. The man who is under
ssity of making a journey on foot, never
himself with any thing, for the wife car-
bag containing the provisions, which is
her back, and suspended by a thong that
ound her forehead. In addition also to
l, she perhaps carries a child in her arms
he suckles, and drags another along by
l, whilst the indolent husband carelessly
his pipe, and never once offers to assist

uses of the Congoese are low, ill-built,
a circular form, raised with wood and
d poorly thatched with straw or fern,
arely serve to keep out the sun and rain.
ve no windows, and they receive light

only by the doors, which are usu
the shortest person must stoop to enter
and even in the huts themselves, a tall man can
scarcely stand upright. The houses, however,
in St. Salvadore, the capital, and in some other
towns, are more spacious and higher; being
whitened within and without, and divided into
apartments, the floors of which are covered with
curious matting. The habitations of the Portu
guese are constructed after the European man
ner, being commonly built of brick and mort
and pretty well furnished. The furniture of
Congoese is much adapted to their houses,
consists principally of a few ill-contrived im
ments of agriculture, hatchets, cutlasses,
bashes for holding their provisions, pots, k
earthen-dishes, and hand-mills for grinding
corn. Their most sumptuous beds are
coarse sackcloths filled with leaves or stra
which they throw a slight covering; and
wood frequently supply the place of pill
must, however, be confessed, that since
tuguese have been settled in this cou
have begun to imitate, in som
of their furniture.

e most religious of the Congoese ca-
o renounce the custom of keeping as
istresses as their circumstances will
though the Portuguese nuptial cere-
chiefly adopted by the christian con-
Even those who seem to comply most
with the laws of the church, relative to
, reserve to themselves the liberty of
g with the person made choice of for a
to enjoy with her all privileges and
nts, for two or three years before the
contract be finally solemnized; and
tions of both sides think it reason
some time should be allowed for a
each other, in order that they may be-
mately acquainted, previously to their
into an engagement, which is to con-
ing the remainder of their lives. When,
the conditions of the suitor are ac-
the parents and the girl, she is con-
the house of her future husband, as
as possible, and thus commences her
probation. When the term agreed on
, it is generally the woman that so-
performance of the nuptial ceremony,
one gives her the title and privilege of
The man, however, is commonly very

for which she was returned, operate mu
her disadvantage, as she is generally soon
taken on trial by some other person. But
the man, after enjoying for a time all the
tial privileges, venture to tie the indiss
knot, he invites the friends and relations o
sides, who appear in their most sumptuo
parel, and fill the air with their acclamatio
expressions of joy. The priest enters and per
the ceremony; after which follows an exc
of presents, according to their rank and
dition in life. On these occasions an e
banquet is prepared, in order to treat the
The poor, rather than be deficient in t
spect, would sell one or two of their ch
to purchase a calf or an ox, together with
and brandy, for furnishing the entertain
The repast, generally, continues till sun-
rather as long as the provisions and liquo
The whole is concluded with music and da
till they fall asleep on the spot.

It is an invariable custom, that the hu
and wife shall have different department
the non-performance of which no excuse
mitted. To the husband it belongs to f
lodging and clothing for his wife and chi
to prune the trees, and to collect the palm
The business of the wife consists in pro
food for the family, and waiting on her hu
at meals.

The small-pox is frequently very destr
among the Congoese, and depopulates
villages. The extreme virulence of this d
is chiefly owing to the neglect of applyin
per remedies, and of observing due precau

er the sick and healthy to live promis-
Besides keeping their pores shut by
e with which they daily anoint their
ey contract them also by means of the
r, into which they plunge themselves,
cing till they are become disgusting
t. Though the disorders which thence
of a common kind, their physicians
rant of the means of curing them,
patients generally die. Fevers, attend-
violent pains in the head, are also very
and dangerous, especially during the
ason, when the great rains render the
lthy. As antidotes to these disorders
cribe abstinence, and will refrain two
days from eating or drinking.

inclose the dead in cotton cloth, or
s; but people of rank are wrapped up
an linen, and the bier is covered with
The deceased is buried in the fields,
e graves are distinguished either by
up hills of earth over them, or by rais-
ations of trees round them. Both rich
observe a kind of mourning for their
They confine themselves for three
ing which period they abstain from
of food. They also shave their heads,
ir bodies with oil, and then rub them-
h a quantity of earth, or dust; which
n a most hideous and fantastic appear-
bose of a higher rank shave only the
t of their heads, which they bind with
cloth or leather; and confine them-
their houses during eight days, after
y return to their former manner of
Widows, however, are obliged to sub-

mit

mit to a much longer seclusion from the w
especially at court, and in populous pl
where it would be considered as extreme
decent and unbecoming for any such femal
appear in public in less than a year, and
then otherwise than in black.

The Congoese entertain a barbarous an
human opinion, that, as dying persons are
to pass from a wretched and troublesom
into a state of happiness and tranquillit
performance can be more kind and chari
than what tends to accelerate their delive
by any means. Hence it happens, that the
sooner perceive a man in the agonies of d
than they stun the patient with cries and sh
or endeavour to stifle him with caresses.
however, may be considered as a mild s
treatment, in comparison of what is practis
the common people, who always endeavo
dispatch the dying person as soon as pos
by stopping his mouth and nose, striking hi
the breast, or such other inhuman treatment
is related of the inhabitants of the provin
Metamba, that when any of their relation
at the point of death, they drag them o
their bed by the arms or legs, throw them
the air as high as possible, and then suffer
to fall to the ground. After viewing the
tentively for some time, when dead or exp
they throw themselves on the body, kiss it
press it to their breasts with sighs and
marks of sorrow, which might be capab
exciting the pity of those, who are no
quainted with the indifference and want o
fection that prevail in all their families.
body is then dressed in a decent manner,

ed with meal by the oldest person; whilst
t join in mournful songs, which are ac-
nied with hideous howlings.

origin and history of this kingdom are
ely intricate and obscure; and there is
sibility of fixing either the time of the
tion of this monarchy, or of obtaining an
tic account of the several kings that oc-
the throne from the reign of Luqueni,
as the founder and first sovereign of this
. These defects are to be ascribed to the
nce of the Congoese in the art of writing,
w facts, and still fewer dates, have been
red by them. The father of Luqueni was
a-n-Zinna, a petty prince on the banks of
ire, who having espoused the daughter
ther chieftain, gave a loose to the dictates
ambition, and being dissatisfied with the
extent of his dominions, resolved to at-
the subjugation of the neighbouring ter-
which was composed of a number of
republics, jealous of their liberties and in-
lence. Accordingly, having invaded these
he met with a brave and vigorous oppo-
which continued for several years; but
gth, through dint of valour and perse-
e, he made himself master of a strongly
d place, which served him as a retreat,
as capable of sustaining the attack of the
force of his enemies. From this fortress
le several inroads into the country with
ty, and, at length, subdued the whole
ry.

ueni, in the mean time, having incurred
pleasure of his father, erected his stand-
nd was proclaimed king by the soldiers,
who

who deserted the cause of Eminia-n-Z
ranged themselves under the banners o
Elated with the dignity which had b
ferred on him, and the increase of
Luqueni attacked and carried all be
He subdued the whole province of Npe
which has been since denominated Co
enlarged his conquests from the mout
Zaire to the city of St. Salvadore, with
ing any vigorous opposition; the princ
vast tract of country having been defeat
first engagement, and obliged to liv
during the remainder of his days.
scendants of this unhappy sovereign
course to the clemency of the conque
tained the investiture of some petty l
on condition of their acknowledging Lu
their king, and paying him a certain an
bute. Their successors, however, hav
many fruitless efforts to regain posse
their ancient dominions; and in order
vent their title to the crown from becon
and void, they yearly protest against t
pation of the reigning prince: this is
sending a woman annually to command
to retire to his own dominions, and to
realm to which he has no right. The
answers, that God has raised him to th
which he hopes to transmit to his desce
after which having made the woman s
siderable presents, she departs.

A. D. 1484. John, king of Portugal, sent Cam, a man of an enterprising and the most expert navigator in vice, to make discoveries on the coast o farther southward than had been hit

d. Cam accordingly set sail; and, en-
ring to double Catalina, he insensibly fell
e river Zaire, in which he had not pro-
far before he perceived a great number
natives, greatly resembling the people he
eady seen; who approached the Portu-
and presented them some of their fruits
er refreshments, which Cam thankfully
d, and returned some small equivalent.
ted with the frankness of their conduct,
vigator paid them great attention, and
ouring to become acquainted with their
gn and mode of government, prevailed
Congoese to accompany four or five of
rtuguese to St. Salvadore. These were
d with various articles of value, as pre-
or the king and royal family, to induce
narch to conclude an alliance with the
uese. Not, however, returning by the
pointed, Cam was compelled by different
to leave them behind and sail for Europe,
rried with him four of the natives, who
ersons of distinction, as hostages for the
f his countrymen. During the voyage,
goese made such progress in acquiring a
dge of the Portuguese language, that on
rival at the court of king John, they were

vourably received at court. Soon after, a sp
did embassy was sent to the king, soliciting
friendship, to the success of which the repr
tations of the natives, who had been at the c
of Portugal, did not a little contribute. A
cordingly, an alliance was soon formed bet
the two nations, which, though sometime
terrupted by intervening causes, has neve
been entirely dissolved. Cam having sailed
the coast as far as the twenty-second degr
south latitude, made a formal visit to the
who received him with the greatest respect;
on the departure of this navigator for Eu
appointed one of his nobles, named Zuchu
accompany him in quality of ambassad
the Portuguese court, for the purpose o
questing a number of holy men, who mig
struct him and his subjects in the princip
christianity. Several young Congoese al
tended the ambassador; all of whom, on
arrival in Portugal, were taught the doc
of the gospel, and baptized in the christian
at Beza, where the court then resided, wi
greatest splendour and solemnity.

They were then sent back into their
country, accompanied by several priests;
under the command of Roderigo Souz
riving at the city of Songo, on the river
made a convert of the governor of tha
vince, who was baptized by the name of
nuel, in compliment to the king of Port
brother. Admiral Souza then hastened t
court of the sovereign of Congo, where h
with the most flattering attention. The
was highly pleased with the presents tha
been sent him, and especially with the

; and the royal example was followed
thousands. The sovereign of Congo
liged to set out soon after, in order to
an insurrection which had broken out
ominions, Souza presented him with a
on which a cross was embroidered, and
him to place his confidence of success
aviour, whose religion he had embraced.
edition terminated in a signal victory,
e Congoese ascribed to supernatural
e, and accordingly great numbers of
ounced the religion of their country,
raced christianity. The eldest son of
became a very zealous convert, and
the name of Alphonso; but his younger
Panzo Aquitima, continued strongly at-
the heathenish superstitions in which he
educated, became the inveterate enemy
ortuguese and of the Christian religion;
ength, prevailed on his father to apos-
nd to persecute all his converted sub-

gospel, and even enforced its establishme
the severest penalties. This irritating h
ther, who still preserved considerable int
over the king, Alphonso was ordered to
at court, and give an account of his con
A. D. 1492. which, however, he refused to do.
father's death happening soon aft
was proclaimed king of Congo.

Panzo, who was at that time at the h
a numerous army, was no sooner informe
his brother had taken possession of the t
than he marched to attack him. Alphon
only a few christian soldiers, whom, ho
he inspired with such resolution, that he
a complete victory, and drove his brother
wood, attended only by an old experienc
ficer, where, it is reported, he fell into
placed for the purpose of catching wild
Panzo died two days after, either from
jury he received from this accident, or fr
grief and despair at the disappointment of
hopes. After this, Alphonso enjoyed an
turbed and prosperous reign, and pro
christianity to the utmost of his power
sent his son Don Pedro, accompanied by
young noblemen, to be educated in Po
and for whom the Portuguese monarch
cured the ablest teachers. These youths
made a surprising progress in the knowle
christianity, after their return to Congo,
increased the number of converts by the f
their arguments, and exemplary conduct
phonso lived to see the greater part of h
jects renounce their ancient religion, and b
proselytes to the christian faith. A little
his death, he sent for his son Don Pedr

him to promote christianity in his do-
as the most effectual means of securing
elf and his people, the divine favour
tection. Having thus spoken, A. D.
ed the young prince, and died 1525.
lly lamented.

was succeeded in the kingdom by his
n Pedro, who possessed his father's vir-
even endeavoured to surpass him in
y, by the considerable augmentations he
the revenues of the church. During
a of this prince, the pope granted to the
f St. Thomas, the spiritual jurisdiction
kingdom; in consequence of which he
the title of bishop of Congo. When
ed to take possession of his bishopric,
of the people was universal, and almost
le. The king, in particular, distinguish-
elf on this occasion: the roads through
he bishop was to pass, he caused to be
with mats, for an extent of one hundred
miles; whilst myriads of his subjects
their reverence by the humblest pros-
and followed the prelate with loud ac-
ms. This bishop divided the city of
dore into parishes, appointed proper
for each, and regulated the several dis-

A. D. 1532. Francisco, however, reigned only t years, and died very much regretted his subjects. His cousin, Don Di ascended the throne, and sent a splendid bassy to the Portuguese monarch, inform him of the state of christianity in his domin and requesting that more missionaries m be sent to Congo. This prince endeavo by every method to oblige the Portuguese: conformed himself to their manners, and tated their luxurious mode of life; he ado his palace with sumptuous furniture, whic procured from Europe; and he dressed in most splendid apparel. He died without

A. D. 1540. dren, after a reign of eight years, du which period christianity was gr diffused throughout his dominions.

The Portuguese, who had now become numerous and powerful, through the indulg they had experienced in several successive re induced by the circumstance of the king's d without issue, took upon them to fill the th with a person of their own choice. This and daring attempt did not fail of alarmin whole kingdom. The princes of the blood governors of the provinces, and the rest o Congoese nobility, justly considered it a open avowal of the intention of the Portug to subvert their constitution and governm and to reduce the whole nation to the mos ject slavery. Tired, therefore, with indign at the insult which was offered to their lib they took up arms, and attacking the P guese with fury, exterminated every one had joined in the conspiracy; excepting the clergy and missionaries, though it is

y, were the very persons who had
advised the obnoxious measure. The
ving, by this terrible massacre, secured
ty and independence, proceeded to the
a new king; and the states being
for that purpose, they made choice
nriquez, who was accordingly raised
pposition. This prince is said to have
ther of the late king, Don Diego, who,
political reasons, though sensible of
valour and many excellent qualities,
nfined at a distance from court, and
from public affairs. His reign,
was short and inglorious. Soon after
n to the throne, he was engaged in a
st the Anzicans, in which being de-
died of grief.

nriquez was succeeded in the A. D.
by his son, Alvarez the first, 1542.
a wise and brave prince, a
ristian, and in every respect deserving
and more prosperous reign than he
The first object of the newly elected
was to send a solemn and formal em-
Don Sebastian, king of Portugal, to
extenuate the late massacre of the
. The ambassador of the king of

was easily persuaded to listen to
reconciliation, and to live in peace
ship with Alvarez and his people.

This storm was no sooner dis
the Congoese monarch found hin
kingdom threatened with a fre
This was an irruption of the Gia
vaded his dominions on all sides, a
sufficient army could be raised to
devastations, put all to fire and
out the least distinction. Alvare
self unable to stem the torrent, wh
and laid waste his territories, reti
court to an island in the Zaire, whe
famine and pestilence attacked a
great numbers of his followers. T
proved still more dreadful and a
whole harvest was devoured by
which covered the ground in such
they left neither blade of grass,
corn remaining; and consumed the
and barks of trees. By these com
lamities, the people were reduced
tress, that parents were under the
decimating their children, and of
to support the rest.

The king of Portugal being in
there were several rich and valuab
gold and silver in Congo, sent pr
perienced persons into that kingdon
commanded to make a diligent se
give him an exact and faithful acco
Alvarez, however, being dissuade
ther confessor from suffering these
discovered, lest the disclosure of

ie whole kingdom, directed the ar-
ther provinces where neither silver
vas to be found. Disappointed in
tions they had formed, Sebastian
ects entirely changed their behaviour
Congoese, and left them in no doubt
been the principal object of the zeal
n, which the Portuguese had hither-
ed. The wealthy merchants aban-
dominions of Congo, and the com-
at country fell into ruin and decay.
d embassies to the court of Lisbon
a cold and formal reception; and
arnest and unwearied entreaties of
a fresh supply of missionaries, who
e the spirit of religion, which was
ost extinct, were only answered by
nd delays. Christianity daily de-
hilst licentiousness and apostacy ac-
ngth, and gained new proselytes and
The king, worn out with cares
ofirmeties, was 'gathered to his fa-
left the crown to his son, Alvarez

ly elected sovereign, not discouraged
access which had attended the several

A. D. 1631. of short duration. On the demi king, Alvarez the fourth asce throne, of whom we read of worthy of notice, excepting that he

A. D. 1636. son of Alvarez the third. He ceeded by Alvarez the fifth, wh was unfortunate and of short The king having entertained unjust of the duke of Bamba, and of the m Chiona, his brother, they were obliged forces, and to unite in their own def decisive battle was fought, in which t army was defeated, and the king taken The two brothers, however, instead of their victory, and putting the vanqui narch to death, as is the usual custo barous nations, confined him in one of laces, and treated him with the greatest At length, in order to prove to the ki inviolable fidelity and attachment to hi they conveyed him on a hammock to hi which, with all the insignia of royal restored to him. The savage and u Alvarez, instead of being reconciled singular mark of loyalty and respect, more incensed against them; and, co it disgraceful to be indebted to his sub his crown and his life, he was no sooner to the throne, than he levied another ar which he marched against the two The engagement was long and bloody, victory for some time doubtful. At however, the royal forces were totally and vast numbers of them slain, amon was the king himself. The duke of Ba

ccordingly amidst the acclamations of
e, and assumed the name of the de-
narch.
the sixth was a wise and pious prince,
s scarcely seated on the throne, when
assinated by his brother, the marquis
, who was called Don Garzia. Ap-
vith an armed force, he so in- A. D.
the electors, that not only were 1641.
ches respecting his enormous
tural crime entirely suppressed, but
osen, without opposition, king of Con-
e beginning of his reign he gave great
account of his ability in governing,
justice and zeal for religion. These
owever, were soon effaced by his am-
le conceived the design of securing
to his eldest son, Don Alphonso,
lection, and contrary to the laws of
ry. He began, therefore, with per-
all the princes of the blood, who, in
to him and the duke of Bamba, had
the crown, which by the victory of
others had been transferred to a fo-
ly, or, at least, to a distant branch of
e throne. Don Garzia put to death
unfortunate persons, whom he could
These cruelties discovered the am-
signs of the monarch, and failed not
he states of the empire; but none of
the courage to expostulate with him
leness of his conduct. The catholic
owever, ventured to represent to him
nd danger of these proceedings; but
e they experienced soon cooled the
ny, and the rest became objects of his
hatred

hatred and resentment. The king
that he grew daily more odious and
to his subjects, had recourse to s
sorcerers, and magicians, who had o
ascendancy, during the period in whi
tuguese had deprived Congo of m
These impostors finding that Don
was strongly attached to christianit
the father with suspicions against hi
out allowing time for hearing the
his son, Don Garzia convened the s
empire, and declared Don Alphonso
A. D. and incapable of succeeding
1663. kingdom, and caused his son
be elected and crowned so
Congo.

Don Antonio had no sooner finis
sequies, than he began to execute
commands of his father. He ordere
brother, Alphonso, to be put to deat
manner, and refused him the rites o
The nobles and officers of his kingdo
he entertained the least suspicion o
or disaffection, underwent the sam
length he proceeded to such exce
elty, that he could scarcely procure
slaves to attend him. The catholic
monstrated against these enormitie
against the incestuous marriage wh
contracted with one of his relations.
at the opposition he received from m
become odious to him, he deprived t
their property, and threatened to
all the Portuguese in his dominions
resolving to be in readiness, revived
demands on the gold and silver mi

they were resolved to take possession of
force of arms. Don Antonio, in order
ent such a measure, levied an army of
dred thousand men. He then consulted
ners and magicians, and offered sacri-
render their pretended deities favour-
d propitious. The soothsayers assured
victory, and that, accompanied by an
f the Portuguese lords, he should enter
nph the city of St. Paul de Loanda, the
ilis of Angola, whither he was marching
ps. Both armies soon after engaged,
Portuguese, who amounted only to
ur thousand men, so grievously annoyed
ny, that great numbers of them dispersed
, and the rest were dreadfully slaughter-
he king, who had posted himself on an
e to observe the battle, was surrounded
n, and his head was carried in triumph
capital: an entrance very different from
ad been predicted by his soothsayers.
t is known respecting his successors,
the seventh, and Alvarez the eighth,
t appear to merit a place in history;
Portuguese after a length of time ob-
the power of new-modelling the govern-
nd of electing a king.

SECTION III.

Angola.

OLA, which is also called by the na-
ombo, is bounded on the north by Con-
the east by Matemba, on the south by
la, and on the west by the ocean. The

most considerable rivers in this kingd
the Dande and Coanza. It is, how
general, well watered; and the soil i
and yields various sorts of grain, pu
fruits; and the country is enriched wi
of silver, copper, and other metals. T
and external appearance of the native
resemble those of the inhabitants of Co
their dispositions they are intolerably i
and their manner of living is indelicate a
the flesh of dogs is preferred to that of a
animal, and they fatten these creatu
publicly expose them for sale. The n
Angola are divided into four classes:
bility; those denominated children
kingdom, who are principally tradesm
artificers; the slaves of the grandees;
captives taken in war, who are reduced
vitude.

Polygamy is allowed in this kingdo
utmost latitude, and is practised even
who make open profession of christianit
first wife, however, is esteemed superi
rest. The mother of a child is not perm
cohabit with her husband till its teeth
appear: when the friends and relations
sexes carry the infant in their arms fro
to house, accompanied with vocal and
mental music, and solicit some trifling
the child, which is seldom refused. T
mon rules of domestic economy are rev
this country: the men stay at home and
themselves in spinning and weaving; w
women transact all the business of the fi
provide for the wants of the families.

ir funeral solemnities, they carefully
body, and decorate the deceased with
racelets, and new cloaths. The de-
then carried into a kind of vault, and
a sitting posture, on a heap of earth
r that purpose. The more opulent
rious weapons and utensils into the
d conclude the ceremony with sprink-
ground with blood, and with libations
nade in remembrance of their deceased

was formerly a part of the kingdom
, and was governed by a deputy under
rchs of that country; but it was after-
de a free and independent state, and
es became sovereigns, and were suf-
powerful to compel those princes to
riendship with them, without paying
r allegiance. The kings of Angola
inferior to those of Congo, when the
e were admitted into their territories.
r, however, have wrested from them
art of their dominions, and abridged
eir wealth and power; but they do
r to possess that unlimited authority,
y hold in Congo; nor are they able
the Dutch and English from trading
natives.

rincipal articles imported into this
are silks, velvets, Turkey carpets,
andy, knives, pins, needles, fire-arms,
and various other martial weapons,
given in exchange for slaves. The
this kingdom formerly consisted of
idolatrous and superstitious worship
Congo. But after the Portuguese

had fixed themselves in several part
country, they solicited the courts of R
Madrid for missionaries and priests, wh
consented to labour in so plentiful a
These being dispersed through the se
vinces, preached to the idolatrous nati
such zeal and success, that, in the spa
years, twenty thousand persons were
to christianity. Since that time, their
have continued to increase, and the
Portugal, and the popes of Rome, h
stantly sent fresh missionaries into this
New churches have been also erecte
provinces subject to the crown, and a
tained out of the royal treasury; and
vernor of the district obliges every
have in his jurisdiction a chapel, in
say mass, and to baptize.

This kingdom is divided into provi
the chiefs of which is imposed a tribute,
in proportion to the extent, wealth, and
of the respective districts. Among suc
ber of governors, some are heredit
others elective; the subjects of the fo
kept under better regulations, and me
discipline, while those of the latter are
ly imperious, and refuse to submit to
reproof. The military state of Ang
Congo is nearly the same. The troop
country, which are all infantry, are a
national militia, in which every man ca
bearing arms is enrolled. They seldom
before their commanders, excepting w
expedition is undertaken, and then ass
prodigious multitudes. Nor are those

than the rest; insomuch that though
of Angola can raise an army of four
thousand men, this numerous body of
would be easily broken and discomfited
y few regular soldiers. In an engage-
hey are generally divided into three
ns; and the general, who is in the cen-
cts their motions by the sound of warlike
ents. The soldiers attack the enemy
id shouts, and in appearance with much
ut if any accident, or panic, happen to
rt them, neither the general, nor his in-
ts, can rally them, or bring them back
harge. All the drums and trumpets of
ould not drown the horrible outcries of
when flying. The officers fight naked
irdle, but hang about their neck several
iron, to which are fastened rings; and
ve bells depending from the waist. This
hey think, inspires the soldiers with ar-
d gives the commander an appearance
and grandeur. Their weapons are the
ord, target, and dagger.
ul de Loanda, which is the capital of
gdom, the residence of the sovereign,
of the most considerable settlements
Portuguese on this side of Africa, is
on the Isle of Loando, which is twelve
length, and three quarters of a mile in
and is in eight degrees and forty-five
of south latitude.
first governor who shook off the yoke
o, and erected this province into a se-
nd independent kingdom, was called
Being an ambitious person, and hav-
me wealthy and powerful by the re-

duction of several of the neighbour
he was easily induced to undertake
sure. In order, however, to preven
of Congo from entertaining any su
his design, which might have disco
views, he continued to send to tha
the usual annual tribute, till he the
self seated firmly on the throne, wh
off the mask, and assumed the regal ti
however, greatly facilitated his mea
a war, in which the king of Congo w
time engaged with the Giagas, who ha
roads into his dominions, and against
was obliged to request the assistance
as a friend and ally. The two mon
tinued ever after on the most amica
rendering assistance to each other,
raging a mutual commerce betwee
nations. Angola lived to a very adv
and was highly respected by his sub
in what year his reign commenced,
nated, no author has been able to
though it must have taken place afte
covery of this country by the Portugu

The king had a great number of
concubines, one of whom, on accou
prudence and economy, he made his c
He had no son, but three daughters
the eldest of whom, named Zunda
he endeavoured to secure the succes
gola being grown very old and infirm
nicated his project to his prime mini
vourite slave, whom he had raised t
nity for his services and abilities. The
ambitious minister failed not to ap
penetrate the intention of the monarc

incipal design was to supplant the princess, o seize the throne. Accordingly, taking portunity when the court was employed in g the lands, he spread a report that some ies had penetrated into the dominions of la. This rumour being confirmed by se- of his partizans, was universally believed, very one prepared to flee for safety. In confusion, the treacherous minister con- d the princesses to the royal palace, and ainted the monarch with the pretended er. The king in great trepidation, and le to stir from his bed, begged him to take steps for his safety; upon which, the ster, who was young and vigorous, took ola on his shoulders, and conveyed him into ighbouring wood, under pretence of saving from the fury of the enemy; but he was no er out of the sight of those that accompa- him, than setting down his royal master, rew a dagger, and plunged it to his heart. y of the nobles of the kingdom immediately ared in arms against him; but finding his y very powerful, they suffered him to ascend hrone without opposition, on his declaring he only intended to secure it for Zunda ngola. The young princess, though she ily penetrated the whole of his design, ght proper to dissemble her sentiments, and ingly to acquiesce in his measures. Several s, however, elapsed without the performance s promise, or any attempt of her to dethrone But, at length, the usurper died suddenly, the young princess was acknowledged and ned queen of Angola.

Zunda

Zunda Riangola having assumed the
resolved not to marry, that she might
rival near the throne. The same mistr
ever, inspired her with sentiments of
towards the two sons of her sister Mun
as the presumptive heirs of the crow
become the hope of the kingdom. A
sive that her subjects, weary of being
by a woman, would place one of them
throne, she suffered continual uneasi
resolved to have them destroyed. Sh
fore, ordered them to be brought to co
der pretence of having them educate
own children, and heirs of the crow
eldest, however, had scarcely arrived, w
caused him to be sacrificed to her
The horror which seized the parent
illustrious youth, at the report of his a
tion, was excessive, and they immedia
fied forth at the head of their vassals,
intention of surprising the queen. The
her, however, prepared to receive them
head of a numerous body of forces;
troops of the queen quickly gave way, an
doned her to their resentment. The m
the deceased youth rushed on her m

eastern and southern frontiers. His fame
ne so great that powerful nations submitted
s approach, and were proud of fighting
r his banners. He had a great number of
, and many sons, whom he placed in the
rnments of the provinces he conquered.
died highly regretted by his people, and
succeeded by one of his younger sons,
ed Dambi Angola. This prince had no
er ascended the throne, than becoming ap-
ensive that his brothers would unite against
in favour of the eldest, he resolved to adopt
nhuman and too frequent expedient of put-
them to death. This design, however, could
be carried into effect with such secrecy, but
two of the princes received notice of the
's intentions, and escaped into a distant part
he country. Dambi was a monster of per-
, cruelty, and avarice; and his subjects es-
ned it fortunate, that his reign was of short
ation. His funeral, nevertheless, was per-
ned with as much magnificence and ostenta-
, as if he had been the best of monarchs; and
ount was erected over his grave, consisting,
rding to the barbarous custom of the coun-
of a number of human victims immolated

governors of the territories which he
to enter, to send deputies to meet hi
knowledged him as their sovereign
plored his favour and protection.
sing success, added to the extravag
which his parasites failed not to be
him, had such an effect, and render
vain, that he began to fancy himself
deities of the country, and, therefor
that divine honours should be paid
was, however, compelled to submit t
mon fate of mortals, and died childle

His successor Ngingha Angola w
of cruel and tyrannical disposition,
the pretence of justice, exercised the
verities. His subjects, however, we
livered from his cruelties and oppressi
put a speedy period to his existenc
reign; and he was buried with the
and solemnities, and had a whole h
human victims slain upon his gra
Angola, his son, was even more cru
father, and carried his inhumanity
he rendered himself odious and de
his subjects. A general revolt ensue
the Angolese requested the assistan
neighbouring Giagas. These, like
cannibals, hasted to their aid, as to
banquet, and besieged the tyrant up
cessible mountain, where they honed

render him speedy and effectual aid, but
nded a powerful body of Portuguese to
to his assistance. Accordingly, they
d the Giagas with such irresistible fury,
ey were quickly routed, and the rebels
duced to obedience and submission.

di Angola finding himself thus freed from
, and peace and tranquillity restored to
minions, was so affected with this signal
of the Portuguese, that he received them
is dominions, and even made them
rs of his privy council. But the princess,
ng's daughter, becoming enamoured of
rtuguese general, the monarch formed
olution of extirpating them. This design
t concerted with such secrecy, but that
ncess received information of the plot,
mmunicated the same to her lover. The
l finding himself unable to oppose the
force of the kingdom, deemed it proper
pedient to retire with his countrymen to
, whither they arrived in safety without
ation. He then set sail for Portugal, and
to the court of Lisbon the plan he had
l for reducing Angola, and the specious
e which the treachery and ingratitude of

The Portuguese, however, soon routed
persed the king's forces, and ravaged
country with fire and sword. The
escaped to an inaccessible retreat, from
was induced to remove by a stratagem
subjects. They sent deputies to infor
the revolt of a certain governor, wh
head of a numerous body of forces, c
dreadful devastations, and to request p
of his majesty, that they might levy a
number of troops for suppressing the
chieftain. This proposal was very a
to the king, who immediately granted
quest. Four days after, they sent to
him, that they had attacked the rebels,
fered a repulse; but that, if his majes
condescend to honour them with his
the very sight of him would inspire th
with fresh courage. The king, therefo
out any other escort than his guards,
to head his troops, which were enca
the banks of the Lucalla. He was n
come within sight of the army, than t
pal officers went forth to meet him, as
their respects to the monarch; by whic
having separated him from his guards,
rounded him on all sides, they attacked
him to death.

He left five children, one of which w
fant by a favourite concubine, and
four, consisting of a son and three da
were by a female slave. The first was
incapable of succeeding to the throne
count of the infidelity of the mother;
cording to the laws of the realm, t
children could not inherit the crown,

of the servile state of their parents. By means of intrigue, however, Ngola Mbandi, the son of the slave, was raised to the throne, and acknowledged as sovereign. For this dignity he was chiefly indebted to his sisters, Zingha, Cambi, and Fungi, who by their excellent qualities, and well-timed liberality, had gained a powerful party among the great, and acquired the affection of the people. The first measure of the newly elected monarch was to endeavour to bring about a reconciliation with the Portuguese; and for this purpose he made choice of his sister Zingha. In order that she might succeed better in the negociation, he advised her to embrace the christian religion, as a circumstance that could not fail of entitling her to the favour and confidence of the Portuguese. This council she followed, and was sent with a magnificent retinue, as plenipotentiary to the viceroy, who, on his part, received her with all the distinction due to her character, and lodged her in a splendid palace.

On entering the hall of audience, she was surprised to observe a magnificent chair placed for the viceroy, and opposite to it, on the floor, a superb carpet and velvet cushion for her. She concealed her displeasure, however, with great presence of mind, and beckoned to one of her female attendants, who immediately fell on her knees on the carpet, and leaning on her knees, presented her back to her mistress. Zingha placed herself upon it, and remained in that situation during the whole conference. The Portuguese offered to enter into a treaty of alliance with the king of Angola, on condition that he would acknowledge himself a vassal of the crown

of Portugal, and pay an annual tribu
court. To this the princess replied
indignation; "these conditions are fit
posed to a people conquered by th
arms, but not to a powerful monarch,
tuitously solicits the friendship and
the Portuguese." Zingha obtained he
the treaty was concluded, without
conditions than the exchange of priso
audience being finished, the viceroy
the princess out of the hall, and obser
that the lady, on whom she had sat,
still in the same posture, requested
order her to rise. Zingha replied,
not become the ambassadress of a gr
to make use twice of the same chair:
to you."

The princess was so captivated with
ness of the Portuguese, and the honou
her, that she continued for some time
San Paulo, their capital. She was al
with observing the order, arms, and va
lutions of their troops. During the
her remaining in that city, she conse
instructed in the principles of christ
which she seemed so much attached,
ther from policy or taste she caused
be baptized. On her return, her b
quested the viceroy to send proper pe
might teach him also the doctrines of
tian religion, which, he said, he was d
embracing. Missionaries accordingl
and were kindly received by the king

turn to the Portuguese. Zingha tried every
ble means to dissuade him from an action,
h could not fail of exciting the anger and
tment of the viceroy, but in vain. The mo-
h also, instead of ratifying the treaty, which
been concluded by his sister, determined to
w the war with the Portuguese, and to invade
territories. These tergiversations proved
uin. His troops were defeated, and him-
bliged to swim for safety to a small island,
her the Portuguese pursued him. Being
unded by his enemies, he seemed to have
ther alternative, than to fall into their hands,
be devoured by wild beasts, with which the
abounded. He was, however, speedily
ved from both by a dose of poison, which,
s believed, some of his attendants adminis-
to him, by order of his sister Zingha. He
however, sent his son to a chief of the Gia-
whom he besought to take him under his
and protection.

sooner was Zingha in possession of A. D.
hrone, than she tried every means to 1627.
pt the person to whom her nephew
been intrusted, and protested that she ac-
d the crown with no other view, than to
it on his head, as soon as she found him
le of assuming the reins of government.
chief of the Giagas being fully apprised of
character, disregarded these pretences and
stations, and for a considerable time resisted
peated solicitations, that the young prince
d be sent her. At length, however, wea-
with her intreaties, the too credulous Giaga
ne persuaded that there could be no danger
senting to a short interview with the queen,

and the unfortunate youth accordingly
upon her, attended by a suitable retinue
ha received him at first with such appar
derness and affection, as removed all
fear and suspicion; but no sooner was th
entirely in her power, than she stabbed h
her own hand, and commanded his bo
thrown into the Coanza.

The next attempt of the queen was
towards effecting the deliverance of the
from the Portuguese, who had become s
rous, wealthy, and powerful, that th
dreaded by all her subjects. They had
their hands the most beautiful part of
an usurpation she was as little disposed
as she was to confine herself within the
of Metamba, the only possession they
willing to allow her. Being of a martial
Zingha did not hesitate to enter into a
the Portuguese; and she only delayed t
it, till she had made the necessary prep
and strengthened herself by alliances
Giagas and other idolatrous nations, wh
ly hated those strangers, and readily ent
her measures. She also concluded a tre
the Dutch, and the king of Congo, who
to assist her with a number of troops.
combined force she attacked the Portu
suddenly and unexpectedly, that she
some slight advantages over them.

The successes of the queen, howev
of short duration. The Dutch were o
retire; and the king of Congo suffere
defeat, that he was compelled to sue f
Insomuch that the Portuguese having
enemy to contend with, than Zingha a
i

r own troops. Defeat followed defeat so
y, that, at length, she found herself aban-
l not only by her allies, but also by her own
cts; and was under the necessity of abdi-
g the throne, and of retiring out of her do-
ns into the eastern deserts. The Portu-
now entertained hopes, that they should
e her to comply with their wishes, and,
fore, left her for some time to consider her
rate circumstances. At length they sent
me proposals of peace, in which they en-
d to replace her on the throne, provided she
ld on certain conditions, that would have
red her a tributary vassal of the king of
gal, and so dependant on the governors and
deputies, that she could only have possessed
hadow of royalty. She, therefore, rejected
proposals with scorn and indignation, and
d: "my people may wear chains, if they
se enough to suffer them to be imposed on
; as for me, I will never be dependant on a

enjoy his imaginary dignity. He liv
short time; and his death was suppos
been occasioned by the harsh treatm
Portuguese.

On the demise of the late king, anot
called Philip was raised to the thron
cepted the crown on the same conditi
been imposed on his predecessor. H
submissive to the Portuguese, and p
zealous in maintaining and propagati
anity. In the mean time, Zingha, h
perated to find herself deprived of her
vinces, and to see another thrust into
threw herself in despair into the ha
Giagas; and conceived such an aversi
the Portuguese and their religion, that
renounced christianity, and adopted
pagans, with all their superstitious ri
human sacrifices. She was elected
and became more ferocious than thei
or priests. Such was the influence an
of Zingha over the people that con
monarchy, that they were ready, at
dication of her will, to encounter eve
and to follow her on the most hazard
prize. In this mutual confidence,
many strenuous and daring attempts
the Portuguese from their fortresses;
could myriads of such naked and un
troops perform, when opposed to the
the ramparts and artillery? Finding,
that all efforts of this kind were vain
less, she employed her forces in mak
nual inroads into their provinces; r
level country with the fury of a fero
mal; massacred and burnt, plundere

ed, wherever she went; and having retired,
ed with booty, she quickly re-appeared,
gh supposed to be at a considerable distance.
is war continued many years. Zingha
red several defeats and experienced many
s; but her valour and prudence always as-
d her in repairing them. Hitherto, the Por-
ese had in vain endeavoured to reduce the
n by force of arms, or to reconcile her by
is of promises and presents: she rejected the
with disdain, and eventually succeeded
st the other; and would listen to no terms,
s they consented to resign all their conquests
ngola. Apprehensive, however, that Zingha
d be able to induce a powerful chief of the
as, who had yet remained neutral, to unite
oops with those of the queen, the Portu-
e sent an ambassador to her under a pretence
coming mediators between her and her ene-

Imagining also that she was not abso-
y averse to christianity, they dispatched
with the ambassador, whose name was
Gaspar Borgia, a learned priest called
Antonio Coglio, who, while the former
treating in regard to political affairs, was
deavour to revive in her mind those sparks
ligion, which were supposed not to be al-
her extinct.

their arrival, they met with such a re-
on, as gave each of them hopes of success.
after the queen had heard them to the end
ir speech, she assumed a haughty and im-
us tone, and replied to the former, that it
ot become her dignity to lay down her
till the war had been brought to an ho-
ble conclusion; and that in respect to the

Gingas,

Gingas, into whose sect she had been adm
and with whom she had lived many years
had furnished her with such a number of
that her interest and honour required she
always retain them in her service, and
them protection and support. To thi
she answered, that she remembered ext
well she had formerly embraced christ
and been baptized; but that the time w
then proper for desiring her to change h
timents and professions; and she re
they would recollect, that it was entirely
to them that she had abjured their r
Borgia perceiving that no change co
wrought in her sentiments of religion, t
casion to observe, that she had already
sufficient honour in war, and that it w
time to think of giving peace and tranqu
her subjects, and of accepting the p
friendship and alliance of the king of P
To this she only replied, that she was we
of the strength and valour of the Por
and should esteem it an honour to be a
them; but that they certainly could
claim to those dominions, of which she h
so unjustly deprived. Thus terminated
bassy, and the negociators returned

ome malecontents to open the gates to
es of her sister. This treason, however,
scovered before the time appointed for the
n of the plot, she was strangled by order
ortuguese governor. The queen was sen-
ffected with the death of her sister, and
ng quickly succeeded by the defeat of
s, and the total expulsion of the Dutch
Angola, she considered herself as unfor-
and became melancholy. The Portu-
iceroy, Don Salvador Correa, a man of
oderation and prudence, thought the
favourable for overcoming, by kind
hat spirit which could not be subdued by
He, therefore, dispatched two Capuchin
aries, men distinguished by their wisdom,
re charged to return her thanks for cer-
vours, which she had conferred on the
s in her states, and to solicit a continu-
them. She gave them a gracious re-
, and complied with their request. But
they represented to her the extreme
her apostacy, and the danger she in-
by thus persevering, she seemed greatly
d.

ngth, fetching a deep sigh, the queen
follows: "May God be merciful to a
, who is injured in what she considers as
luable. It is not by my own fault, but
of another, that I am reduced to the
which you now see me. I should not
en in this condition, I should not have
stings of remorse, more poignant than
an express, had I not been deprived of
rights. Have compassion upon me, O
hers! and pity my lamentable case! If

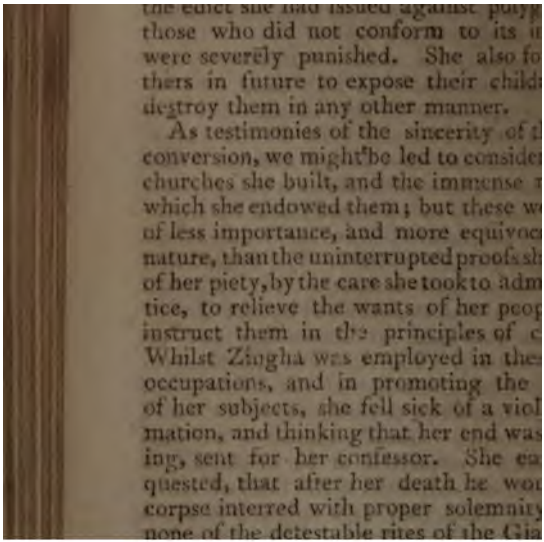
I am

of my subjects. I must also remain
those usurpers restore every thing of v
have deprived me. Consider how u
am to spend all my life in the tumult
and in the midst of blood and slaught
then to God for me, that he would vo
break the chains with which I am lo
cause I am not sufficiently strong to
self. In that case I promise in the s
Almighty, that I will return to th
which I have been thus obliged to
and that I will give you every enco
and assistance in my power, to ena
propagate and establish the same a
people."

The concluding words of the quee
which was accompanied with tears,
the missionaries of the impossibility
the haughty and stubborn mind of th
so long as the Portuguese persisted i
ing to make her submit by force, a

imous princess: she also relaxed
ions she had made on her part;
ood will to the Portuguese what
ver have extorted from her by
s wholly occupied in thinking on
ng the evil she had committed,
regard to religion.

iod, the queen was seventy-five
and therefore had little time re-
ny thing of that nature; but she,
erted herself with all the eager-
usiasm of a young convert. She
he utmost sincerity into the bosom
and in a premeditated harangue
bjects to imitate her example, and
to christianity. The attachment
to their sovereign was so great,
peech was received by the Giagas
niversal acclamations; and no
ued. The *singhillos*, indeed, mur-
sapprobation of the advice, but
attempt to excite any disturbance
pple. Great numbers of her sub-
y requested to be instructed in
and baptized in the faith of chris-
which they were enjoined to avoid


the edict she had issued against polyg
those who did not conform to its
were severely punished. She also fo
thers in future to expose their child
destroy them in any other manner.

As testimonies of the sincerity of t
conversion, we might be led to consider
churches she built, and the immense
which she endowed them; but these w
of less importance, and more equivoc
nature, than the uninterrupted proofs sh
of her piety, by the care she took to adm
tice, to relieve the wants of her peo
instruct them in the principles of
Whilst Zingha was employed in the
occupations, and in promoting the
of her subjects, she fell sick of a viol
mation, and thinking that her end was
ing, sent for her confessor. She re
quested, that after her death he wo
corpse interred with proper solemnity
none of the detestable rites of the Gia

and the elephant; the teeth of which
nal are exchanged with the Europeans

quantities of fish are caught on the coast;
h purpose they make use of carping
The natives are also said to watch a
h, about the size of a grampus, that
ily to feed along the shore, and drives
im whole shoals of the smaller sort,
re then easily taken. They call these
sea-dogs; and, from their extreme
re deemed almost sacred. The natives,
called Bramas, are a tall, stout, and
portioned set of people; they are friendly
rous to one another, but very libidinous
ous. They exercise a variety of trades,
r mechanics are both tedious and un-
Their dress commonly consists of palm-
ut those who are poor, generally content
es with the foliage of some more vulgar
From the young shoots of the palm,
off and dried, they obtain by friction a
lax, which being spun and wove, is hung
e body from the waist to the ancles;
his they fabricate four sorts of cloth;
or richest, is variegated with party-co-
lowers, and is worn only by the king, or
his nobles as are his particular favou-
the second, which is less fine, by the
; and the two other sorts by the mid-
nk of people. The body from the girdle
ead is naked, except being adorned with
s, chains, and necklaces, of various me-
glass, according to the ability or taste of
er.

en, who go always armed with a cutlas,

sword, or bow, are also obliged to wear
wild and tame cats, or of some other a
or six of which are sewed together,
stuck full of the feathers of parrots, ar
in front as a principal ornament. T
of these furs they hang a number of h
occasion a continual sound. The d
women is nearly the same, except th
of furs, and their petticoats are mu
than the covering of the other sex; bu
opulent have some fine European
woollen, or stuffs, thrown over the
adorn their legs, arms, and heads, w
ornaments of gold, silver, and coral
sexes wear rings, which are consider
lets; and they stain their bodies with
of wood called takeel, which is br
stone for that purpose.

Polygamy is allowed, and univer
tised; many having ten or twelve,
fewer than two wives. The consent
rents, and the payment of the sum
for the bride, being all that are req
forms of friendship are wholly unkn
males, however, have but few induc
enter into the matrimonial state, whi

also their infelicity, the women are
be turned out of doors by their hus-
pon the least suspicion of infidelity, and
o the most severe inflictions without any
roof of guilt. But though this be the
nd deplorable state of the married wo-
Loango, there is a law which obliges
ldren to follow the condition of their mo-
that is, they must continue slaves, if the
were in a state of slavery, though the
himself should be free.

e children of the natives are white at the
of their birth; but in the space of two days
ne the complexion of their parents; and
is a race of people in this country, the co-
of whose faces resembles chalk, and who
grey eyes, apparently fixed in the sockets,
out lustre or motion. These extraordinary
ons possess the gift of vision only by night,
d are regarded as monsters by the rest of the
ives; though they are well received by the
g, who causes them to be educated in all
ds of sorcery and divination, and keeps them
ntinually about his court and person. They
e called Dendos by the natives, and Albinos
y the Portuguese; and are the chief persons
ployed in all religious affairs and superstiti-
ous ceremonies; but neither they nor the Lo-
ngoese in general have any adequate ideas of
Supreme Being. They seem, indeed, to ac-
knowledge one under the name of Sambian
Pongo; but they pay to him no adoration, nor
attempt to define his attributes. All their wor
ship and invocation are addressed to inferio
deities; who, they imagine, direct the season
and rule the powers of nature. These are r
present

presented by them under various forms
women, or animals, and are set up in their
or carried in small boxes suspended from
necks.

The persons consecrated to the ser
these imaginary deities, are generally ad
in years, and ordained by the Enganga M
or chief of the magicians, with a num
superstitious ceremonies; which are no
finished than the noviciate begins to loo
distort his features, and put his body int
rudes, which excite horror and disgust.
Loangoese entertain various notions res
the nature of the human soul; all of whic
ever, are extravagant and absurd. The
family, in particular, imagine that those
deceased friends transmigrate into the bo
their posterity. Others suppose that th
come guardian spirits, and therefore mak
niches under the roofs of their houses,
they place images of the defunct; and s
sign the soul a residence under the earth,
it is supposed to enjoy a kind of existence
to its merit. It is, however, universa
lieved, that the Mokisso, or Spirit, to
they were dedicated at their birth, has
to inflict punishment, and even death, o
who neglect the vows they have made,
ceremonies which they have enjoined them
Accordingly, when a man is prosper
thinks that his Mokisso is satisfied with h
duct and services; but should matters
adverse and disastrous, he considers him
having incurred the divine displeasure.

The Mokissos have a variety of temp
each of which a priest performs service

riking a fleece of wool with his
tering a few words, to which a
ists him, makes regular responses.
mony, he addresses his petition to
nd recommends to his care the
ding, the prosperity of the coun-
y of the land, and the success of
fishery.

erson of ordinary rank dies, his
ighbours set up a dreadful howl,
he deceased, and carry the dead
open air, where they ask it the
ath, and whether it died for want
the effects of necromancy. These
generally continue two or three
which, some of the relations of
are occupied in purifying and
corpse, and staining it with red
others are busied in preparing the
ich the body is thrown with seve-
tensils. The term of mourning is
eeks; during which period, the re-
defunct meet every morning and
at the place of interment, to bewail
the slightest indisposition of a per-
Enganga is immediately consult-
disease is caused by any enchant-
h case, all sorts of counter-charms
of for effecting his recovery. But
n avail, and the patient die, they
ber of pompous ceremonies round
the females sing funeral dirges,
expatiate on the virtues of the de-
he baseness of his enemies. On
the body is interred with the same
hose of the vulgar; but the mourn-
ing

ing continues for three months, during
period the strictest inquiry is made whe
death was occasioned by any fascination.

They do not suffer the corpses of st
to be buried, and oblige them to be c
two miles from the shore, and thrown i
sea. The cause of this inhospitable cu
said to have been as follows: a Portugu
tleman happened to die and be buried in
soon after which the inhabitants were
by a dreadful famine, in consequence o
cessive drought. The Mokissos being c
relative to the occasion of this evil,
" that a christian had been interred
them, whose body must be taken up, and
the sea, before rain could beobtained."
ple immediately obeyed, and a plentiful
ing soon after, they firmly believed that
lamity had been assigned to its true caus

A governor of Loango having revolt
the king of Congo, whose subject an
he then was, had the address to raise hi
the dignity and power of an independe
reign. One of his successors wrested
other provinces from the same monarch,
tained divine honours. The kings of th
try are still esteemed very powerful, and
of bringing vast armies into the field; e
ject able to bear arms being enrolled
dier, and obliged to appear whenever call
Their military arms are darts, daggers,
gets; the latter of which are sufficient
to cover the whole body, and strong e
repel any arrow or other missile weapo

ward has no sooner placed the meat
ajesty, than he retires, and locks the
m, leaving the monarch to dine by
he nobles and attendants of the court
ntichamber till the king has finished
hen he usually adjourns to his drink-
This is the most splendid apartment
e palace, is surrounded with a spa-
inclosed with palisadoes of palm-
the place where the sovereign, seat-
l throne, formed of fine black and
tto pillars curiously inlaid, admi-
e to his subjects. On each side of
re placed two large osier baskets, in
atives believe he keeps his lares, or
its, that guard and preserve his life.
e of the monarch stands a cup-bearer,
hom he beckons for the cup, which
presented to him; the other, in the
holds two iron rods, which he strikes
give notice to the attending nobles,
esty is about to drink. On this signal
, all fall with their faces towards the
l continue in that situation, till the
ise ceases, when they immediately
ress their felicitation by the loud and

annual tribute and homage. On these
exhibitions, he repairs to a spacious plain
centre of which a splendid throne is rai
rounded by vast numbers of attendants,
thing is to be heard but the voice of con
tion and joy. The funeral obsequies
kings of Loango are performed with
pomp and ceremony. They surround
on which the corpse is to be placed with
made of clay, wood, wax, or other m
and which are to serve as the attendant
deceased monarch in another world. T
are made sufficiently large to contain, b
corpse, which is always arrayed in the
perb manner, a vast number of dome
sils. With the king they also sometim
few of his slaves, who are to bear witn
they come before the sovereign of t
world, how their master has lived and c
himself in this.

The crown does not descend to the
of the monarch, but to those of his elde
or sister. This unusual mode of succe
quently occasions great confusion; th
ternal struggles for the throne are
against, by assigning those who are n
the succession, some particular town o

e neighbouring states, except for
mitted against the person, dignity, or
he king. Theft is expiated by resti-
exposing the offender, tied to a tree,
and derision of the people. Adul-
shed with a fine; but if any of the
ives be suspected as guilty of this
dy and her paramour are condemned
s, and burned alive in sight of each

f Loango is situated in the province
ongo, in four degrees and a half of
le, and about five or six miles from
t, which forms a bay of the same
as rather a difficult and dangerous
The houses are built of wood, and
ain three or four rooms; but there
ent above the ground floor. Their
niture consists in a variety of pots
calabashes, baskets, and mats. The
is remarkable for its neatness and
and the streets are shaded on each
ws of palms, bananas, or bacavas,
an agreeable coolness to the neigh-
ses. In the centre is a square of
ent, on one side of which stands the
. This edifice, which is a mile and
cumference, consists of several de-
lings, that form apartments for the
ttendants of the king, as well as
and halls. In the neighbourhood
are, the inhabitants hold a daily
h contains great quantities of palm-
meal, poultry, fish, wine, and oil.
rmerly sold here a great abundance
teeth, but of late years the sale of
this

this article has been removed to Kang
of the capital. In this market stands a
temple; and there is also an idol, calle
a Loango, which is held in great vene
esteem by persons of all ranks.

The commerce of this country co
cipally in slaves. The natives also
quantities of ivory, tin, lead, iron, a
brought from the mines of Sundi, w
tuated far to the east, and almost a
territories of Abyssinia. Those Eur
intend to trade with the Loangoese,
to obtain a licence from the king, b
rich presents bestowed on the royal fa
favourites of the monarch. This re
merce with these people very expensiv
ignorance of the European languag
likewise difficult and tedious.

The trade which existed between t
and Congo, it was hoped, would
buted to the conversion of the Loang
tianity; and accordingly, they e
earnest desire that missionaries shoul
that purpose. Even the kings, re
idolized as they are by their own sub
several pressing instances to the n
Congo and Angola, and the Portug

asters of a great part of this coun-
d Zimbo. He first appeared at
numerous body of people, col-
supposed, from the wilds of Africa,
nded him in hopes of enriching
plunder. With these he pene-
t meeting any considerable oppo-
centre of the empire, committing
dful ravages, and leaving behind
y of desolation and ruin. One of
chiefs, named Quizzuva, a man no
n warlike, caused a square before
to be paved with the skulls and
e he had devoured. Presuming,
tack the Portuguese in one of their
troops of this chieftain were de-
liged to seek safety by flight, and
self was left dead on the field of
o, in order to be revenged on the
r the disgrace which had thus at-
rms of the Giagas, marched his
tacked them with great bravery.
ent was long and obstinate, but at
rtuguese were defeated with great
he places of the sea-coast then
ell a prey to the ravages of this
of people. These being more
many other parts of Africa, were
of supplying them with the means
emselves with human blood, their
h was insatiable.

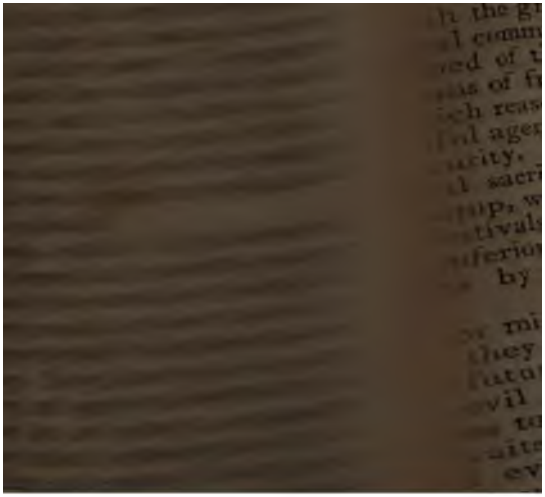
chiefs of this people that separated
om the rest, Dongii was particu-
on account of his being the father
umba, a woman who gave to the
nber of diabolical laws, by which

them privately to be put to death.
er frequently reprimanded her with
ity for her cruelty and excesses, that
mba could no longer endure her con-
t openly revolted against her. She
y displayed such intrepidity and cou-
many occasions that this bold and
action, instead of disgracing the mar-
e, made her become more admired
d by the whole army, who began to
er as more than human, and were
ght under her banners. The greater
mother's forces revolted to her, and
found herself at the head of a nu-
powerful body of troops, by whom
ered and obeyed, and who imagined
all others in prudence, courage, and
al qualification.

dumba, sensible of the distinction
achievements had occasioned among
and of the extraordinary ideas that
ereby excited in her favour, took oc-
nprove the belief of the soldiers to her
tage. Having drawn up her army
rray, and appearing before them in
line dress and armour, acquainted
her intentions of rendering them vic-
happy, and by means of their valour
nce, of laying the foundation of a pow-
glorious kingdom, which should eter-
emory, and make them dreaded by all
ouring states. But first of all, added
e, "I am desirous of instructing you
, and initiating you in the ceremonies
ent Giagas, which will be the infal-
leing you rich and happy.

they became afterwards
than as a nation; and wh
gious fanaticism to the f
sters, and consequently re
more fierce and dangerous
after the birth of his da
wife, a bold and intrepid w
educated from her infanc
slaughter, and was well in
cises of war, assumed the c
gave such convincing proof
disposition and intrepid cond
hesitated not to submit them
ance and control. They f
most dangerous expeditions, a
ed her the foremost in battle,
tire. She was fond of appe
sions, in the dress and armou
martial spirit and intrepid c
observed in her daughter, indu
her in the same manner, and t
her in her expeditions, in order
instructed in the same disciplin

Temban-dumba made such
under the instructions of her m
vered such presence of mind in
culties and dangers, that Muse
to intrust her with the comman
her forces, whilst she conducted
important expedition. The da
elated with the power thus delega
she could scarcely brook any lo
ority of her mother. Being also
as well as warlike, disposition, she
self in the embraces of several
army, with whom she was no soo



I am about to perform an action, which is worth
of your courage and example. If you do
imitate it, I shall believe that you have de
nerated from the illustrious race from which y
boast your descent."

Having by this speech attracted the attent
and expectation of the soldiers, she comman
an only son, whom she had by one of her p
mours, to be brought her. Then taking a l
pestle and mortar, this megæra, instead of
ing the child with the caresses of a mo
pounded her offspring to death, till the bones
flesh were reduced to a kind of pulp, with w
she mixed several sorts of powder, herbs,
oil, and other drugs. This being put i
kettle, and placed over a fire, she made
ointment, and having stripped herself, c
some of her maids to rub the whole of her
with it, before the people. Thus anointe
resumed her martial dress, and accoste
troops as follows: "All those who shall
use of the same balsam as I have, will b
dered not only strong and fit for warlike a
but they will become invincible and in
rable, and a terror to all nations." Sh
added, that to cause the ointment to be mo

rils. Other edicts were issued, all of which
d to excite a spirit of ferocity. Several
of male children were excluded from being
tted into the *kilombo*, or camp, or even per-
d to live: some were pounded to death, for
se above mentioned; and others that were
med or imperfect, were commanded to be
n to the dogs. No woman was suffered to
forth in the camp, under pain of being
emned to devour her own offspring, or of
itting to death herself.
ese laws, which she denominated *quixillos*,
violable, and pretended that they had been
ed from time immemorial from the ancient
as, were ever afterwards in general religi-
observed by that barbarous nation. In
respects, however, she found it necessary
ate the severity of those, which seemed to
ten the total extinction of the people; but
care to conclude this horrid code with an
ction to her subjects, that they should al-
feed on human flesh, in preference to that
y other. But Temban-dumba made an ex-
on in these particulars with respect to those
r own sex, who were forbidden to be put
ath for the sake of anointing the body, or
eaten as food; and they were reserved for
purpose of being sacrificed at the tomb of
deceased noble or favourite, or of being
red with him in the same grave. This pro-

hibition, however, did not produce the i
effect: we are told of one of their nobles,
caused a young woman to be butcher
day for his table.

The laws which she enacted relative t
litical government, were much more m
though of the same nature, and calculat
courage and inure her subjects to rapin
shed, and cruelty; but they are too sho
deserve farther detail, especially as we
ready had occasion to mention them as
ed and practised by the no less superstit
sanguinary queen Zingha, while the prin
tinued attached to that sect. Thus did
sions carried to excess—vengeance a
tion—convert into monsters two wom
were, perhaps, formed to be heroines. W
however, to make some distinction bet
penitent Zingha, and the hardened Tem
ba, who, always tranquil and at ease in
of her crimes, opened to herself the g
continuation of successive atrocities.

The *kilombos*, or camps, of Temba
and her followers, very much resembled
the ancient Romans, were composed of
terials, and built in such a manner,
were erected with ease and expedition.

nb, or general of the army under the king
en: this officer was called chief of the war.
dered and directed all military expeditions
gagements, and must therefore have been
erienced and intrepid warrior, cruel, and
compassion and humanity.

weapons in use among the Giagas is the
r javelin, the bow, arrow, hatchet, dag-
nd shield; the last of which is made of
leather, and sufficiently long to cover the
body. They all fight on foot, either on
t of the want of horses, or because they
not the use of them in war. The chief ex-
y of the Giagas consists in their strength
tivity in defending themselves with their
, or annoying the enemy with their mis-
pons. Their monarchs live in great state,
ing allowed to seat themselves in a chair
presence, except the kalomholo, or chief
nder, who sits as supreme judge, and de-
s all civil and criminal causes. Some
s of rank, however, are permitted to seat
lves on a carpet in the royal presence.
the common people speak to the monarch,
prostrate themselves on the ground. If
g happens to sneeze or cough, the whole

tall and pleasing form. He was not
the fate that had attended his prede
therefore accepted of her condesce
with the determined resolution of ant
design, as soon as he should find tha
began to cool. In the mean time, he
to please her and gain her favour b
and address of which he was master,
tained such an ascendency in the
Temban-dumba, that she was prev
licly to acknowledge him as her hu
nuptials were celebrated with grea
after the marriage, a vast number o
tims were slaughtered for the ente
the guests. Nothing, however, c
Culembo from watching his spouse
ly, and he became more sensible
stant and tyrannical disposition, an
perceived, notwithstanding the dis
Temban-dumba, that he was at lea
different, if not disagreeable, to
tempted, therefore, to ward off the
threatened him, by renewing and re
caresses, by sumptuous banquets, an
as seemed most likely to suspend her
intentions. But fearing that she
her purpose, he infused a strong d
among her wine, which she had no

laimed king accordingly. The first care
bo, after his accession to the throne, was
l in performing the obsequies of his
such magnificence as might serve t
them of his affection for her person.
ot neglect to signalize himself, in the
of his reign, by frequent incursions
ges; but a beauteous slave having cap-
s heart, he married her, and was induc-
change the military avocations for the
and ease of domestic enjoyment. Af-
eath, he was considered by his subjects
rior deity.

s succeeded by Chingarii, whose name
lion, and whose disposition greatly re-
that of the king of animals, he being
for blood and rapine. In fact, there
ver appeared, even among the Giagas, a
e cruel and inhuman. He was defeated
in battle by the Portuguese. His suc-
ho was called Culiximbo, was a man of
nd intrepidity, and had been very suc-
his expeditions. His disposition, how-
gentle and humane, and he could not
led on to eat the flesh, or drink the
men. For that reason his barbarous

kings. But certain it is, that the goverm
each was of short duration; and that t
peared only for a moment on that bloody
The person who had received protecti
kindness murdered his friend and ben
the father assassinated the son, or the so
ther; and it perhaps would not have bee
ter of regret, if the soldiers had imitated
ample of their commanders, and the who
detestable race had been exterminated.

SECTION V.

Anziko, Fungeno, Biafar, and Calb

THE kingdom of Anziko is an inla
try, bounded on the west by the rive
which empties itself into the Zaire, on
by the desarts of Nubia, and on the so
part of Congo. It abounds with mine
per, and other minerals: and has great
rhinoceroses, lions, and various wild bea
natives, like the Arabs, wander from
to another, and have no permanent h
They neither sow nor reap, but live by
and being cruel and intrepid, are dread
neighbouring nations. Their languag
barous, and difficult to be learned.

dexterity and dispatch, that they can dis-
e twenty-eight arrows from the bow, before
rst falls to the ground. One end of the
axe is sharp and cuts like a wedge, the
is flat like a mallet; with this latter part
creen their bodies, and ward off the darts
enemy. They also wear daggers, which
arry in ivory belts. When they take any
ers, they tie them to a stake, and try their
e and firmness by shooting at them as at
, but in such a manner, that the arrows
ass near them. Those who discover signs
are killed and eaten; but those who ap-
ntrepid and resolute are adopted by them,
ave their noses and ears bored, and two
f their upper jaw pulled out, as a token of
. The Anzikese recruit their armies with
prisoners, whom they accustom to human
if they have not been used to feed upon it
y, and soon render them equally barba-
nd ferocious with themselves.

women of this country imagine, that to
wo teeth fewer above and two below is a
ornament, but they are not to be pulled
ll the person be considered as fit for mar-
if any one should refuse to have this mark

ing rain, thunder, and lightning. The
the devil, and offer up their children
fice.

Calbaria adjoins to Rio Real, and
name from that river, which, though
too shallow to be navigated by ships o
and runs in a northern direction.
coast is a town called by the Dutch
and by the natives Toke, from the gr
tity of wine it produces. The city o
is a place of great trade, especially
Dutch, and is inclosed with palisad
commerce of this part of Africa consi
in slaves, who are exchanged for sm
copper. The natives also bring vas
of elephants' teeth annually to mar
inhabitants are characterized as a de
filthy people, who have their bodies pa
different colours, and their forehead
with hideous figures. They possess n
for one another: parents sell their chil
bands, their wives; and brothers, thei

CHAP. IX.

proper: Comprehending the Kingdom of Benin, the Slave, Gold, Ivory, and Grain Coasts.

IS extensive country is bounded on the orth by Nigritia, on the east by the unex- parts of Africa, and on the west and south great Atlantic Ocean. The air of this tract itory is extremely fervid, and the peri- rains overflowing all the level parts du- veral months in the year, it is certainly himical to health, and has proved remark- atal to European constitutions.

SECTION I.

Benin.

IE kingdom of Benin is bounded by the of Guinea and the Slave Coast on the by Loango on the south, and by the un- n parts of Africa on the north and east. ithstanding the pleasing scenes which this ry presents to the eye of a stranger, the air only very unhealthy, but the mosquitoes ats are here exceedingly troublesome, and ting is so painful and poisonous, that it in- s all the neighbouring parts, and occasions . Formosa is the principal river in this om, and is said to have received its appel- from the verdure and fertility of its banks, are adorned with tall and spreading trees. e sides of this river are some European ments, principally belonging to the Dutch ;

the names of these are Boededo, Ar
Agatton. The first contains about fifty
and has a viceroy and council, whose
tion extends to all matters of a civil natu
they levy taxes and raise imposts on n
dize. But matters of great importanc
ferred to a superior court.

Arebo is a large and populous city, w
gether with the adjacent territory, is
verned by a viceroy and council, ves
similar powers as those of Boededo.
centre of the commerce of this kingdom,
once an English and Dutch settlement
former has for some time been ab
Agatton has likewise been a place of
able eminence, for its extent, trade, an
tion; but the ravages of war have re
nearly to desolation.

The last of the four commercial tow
kingdom is Meiberg, an appellation giv
the Dutch, who carried on here a gre
and maintained a considerable settlem
the place is now only famous for the
tragical event, which proved its alm
ruin. Beelsyder, a Dutch factor, hav
ceived a violent passion for one of the w
longing to the negro government, ca
away by force. The viceroy, enraged
sult, attacked the Dutch settlement wit
of troops, and obliged the factor to r
board a vessel that lay in the road, afte
received a wound of which he soon a
Upon this, the Dutch director-general,
to revenge the death of the factor, fit
brigantine, and surprising the blacks at
massacred without distinction every in
that could be met with. The news of t

aching the court at Benin, the king de-
d an explanation of the causes of this san-
y proceeding. Being informed of the par-
, instead of turning his resentment against
ch, who had certainly violated the laws
ce, hospitality, and humanity, he shame-
ined the oppressors, and with the most
circumstances of barbarity, ordered the
t viceroy and his whole race to be extir-
This sentence was speedily put in exe-
their dead bodies were delivered as a
the wild beasts; and their houses were
to the ground, with this injunction, that
uld never be rebuilt.

, the capital of this kingdom, is a city of
tent, stands in seven degrees thirty mi-
north latitude, and in five degrees four
of east longitude, and contains the impe-
dence. All the streets are extremely long
ad, and are adorned with a variety of
lled with European merchandize, as well
the produce of the country. Formerly
es stood much closer to each other, and
was more populous: many edifices now
ins. As the country affords no stone,
dings are composed of mud and clay,

It chiefly consists of galleries supported
unpolished pillars and turrets, on the s
which are carved statues of the rudest
ship. The king's audience-chamber,
receives the foreign ministers and am
has no appearance of pomp or magnifi
would rather seem to be a repository
and merchandize, than a royal apartm
throne, indeed, is of ivory, and place
canopy of rich silk; but the monarch
gaged in trade, as well as his subject
rounded by great numbers of eleph
and other commodities intended for s

The decay of the city of Benin is
buted to the tyrannical conduct of o
vereigns; who, envious of the wealth
the richest of his subjects, ordered
seized and put to death, and their
be confiscated to his use, under pr
they had conspired against his life
withstanding they exhibited the c
most indubitable evidence of their
they suffered according to the deter
the monarch. Another grandee, d
same fate, quitted the city, and carri
a great majority of the inhabitants.
immediately pursued by the king, w
them with a numerous body of forces,
feated by the fugitives, and compelle
with loss. In a second onset he wa
unsuccessful: his troops suffered
pulse, and he was pursued by the en
very gates of his palace. The plu
devastation of the city immediately
which continued for almost ten succ
At length, by the mediation of th

concluded, and a free pardon granted
ellious grandee, with permission, and
quest, to return to his former habita-
not choosing to put himself again into
of a sovereign, whose disposition was
nown, he fixed his residence at a place
bout three days journey from the ca-
preferred poverty, accompanied with
o wealth and dignity with servitude.
t period Benin has never regained its
lendour and population.

od of the natives consists of yam and
ead, beef, mutton, fowls, and fish; but
f cats and dogs is, of all others, the
med among them. The beverage of
on sort is pure water, but the more
ontaminate it with a filthy kind of
d Pardon.

overnment is perfectly despotic; and
e is divided among a number of petty
ll of whom are subject to the king.
es may be characterized as a gentle,
obliging people; extremely grateful
od usage they may receive, but very
to every kind of severity. They are
quick in the dispatch of business,

person, to whom every person must appl
has favours to request of the monarch; t
de roes, or street kings, who preside over
subordinate ranks, and from which ord
elected the viceroys and governors of pro
the fiadores, who are invested with p
badges of distinction, but are subordina
inferior to the ares de roes. These variou
at the head of which is the king, suppo
cording to their ability, a certain number
The blind, the lame, and the infirm, are
culiar objects of their charity: by whic
lent police, not a beggar or vagrant is to
The public officers compel the idle to la
order to prevent a burden on themselv
should the indolence of their disposition
come the fear and shame of want, they
fered to starve, unpitied and disregarded
The opulent inhabitants appear in ve
calico dresses, fastened about their wai
upper parts of the body being entirely
The women of quality cover their faces
thin veil, which they take off in the pre
their friends and acquaintance. Thei
are also adorned with chains of coral, ag
and fancifully disposed; and they wear

nial ceremonies, and, indeed, marriage
quent, that its solemnity must thereby be
diminished; the only particular in which
from a common assembly of friends, is
ance and profusion of the entertainment.
man falls in love with a young female,
vers his passion to the most considerable
mong his relations, who, proceeding to
e of the virgin, demands her of her
The consent of the woman is seldom
if she be not already engaged. Yet,
tanding their unlimited indulgence in
ppetites, the natives are jealous of one
to a degree of phrenzy, but never regard
ties taken with their wives by Euro-
eeming it impossible that the taste of the
an be so far depraved as to grant un-
avours to a white man. Adultery is
in the most exemplary manner, and
offending parties are considered as
ulpable. From the severity of the pu-
, however, with which this crime is at-
the violation of the marriage bed is as
wn in Benin, as perhaps in any country
. The natives are extremely delicate
ard to the nuptial rite, and pregnant
re not suffered to receive the caresses
husbands till after delivery. All male
are presented to the king, as of right
g to him; but the females are con-
s the property of the father, and are en-
his disposal till their marriage. About
ht after birth, the infants are circum-
hey have also incisions made in different
their bodies, expressive of certain hiero-
gures, in order to prevent the effects of
evil

evil spirits, who are supposed to
cular woods, which no native of
courage to enter.

The inhabitants of Benin seem
death than other natives of th
Though not absolute predestina
cribe duration of life to the go
that man has a limited portion
earth. Nevertheless, they use
longing their existence. When
tacked with a malady, he has
priest, who, as in several other
tries, performs also the office of
bodies of the dead are carefully
a native of Benin dies in a dist
the kingdom, the corpse is broug
of his birth, and being first dri
fire, is put into a coffin, and perf
matics. As it frequently happen
of conveyance can be procured f
the body of the deceased remain
ing that period, for the funeral
formed only in the place of their
would be considered as a mark
impiety and disrespect, to inter
foreign soil. The nearest relat
funct express their grief in vari
shave their heads, others their
third sort only one half of each.
times howl in a doleful manner,
at stated periods, and drink pl
the intervals. Public mourning
mited to the term of fourteen or

When the king dies, his obs
formed with very extraordinary

of whom contend for the honour of
ied with him. Those who are elected
ty, are accordingly buried with the
e solemnity is concluded with placing
e at the mouth of the pit.
of inheritance are generally equi-
the sovereign does not interfere. At
f a person of rank, his eldest son suc-
property, on condition of his paying
king, and providing for his brothers
The mother is allowed a jointure,
d to the estate, and to her own rank
In this country, as in many others,
equently perverted, and money ac-
heltering offenders from punishment.
oblations will atone for the commis-
crimes; but where money is want-
ficiency is supplied by corporal in-
Murder and adultery, however, are
om the number of venial offences, and
made capital. Manslaughter is ex-

fifth in criminal charges only. In the t
thod of purgation, the accused is carrie
the priest, who pierces his tongue with
feather, well greased; if the perfora
easily made, he is esteemed innocent,
wound will soon heal; but should it be
with any difficulty, no other proof is
for establishing his guilt. In the secon
of purgation, the priest takes an oblo
of turf, into which he sticks a few smal
and enjoins the offender to draw them
by one; if he performs this easily, he is a
and considered as innocent; but should
with difficulty, he is immediately con
the crime. The third method is no le
ordinary, and is performed by injec
juice of certain herbs into the eyes of
pected person, when, if they become re
flamed, he is pronounced guilty, otherw
absolved. The fourth ordeal consist
priest's stroking the tongue of the accu
times with a hot copper bracelet, whic
followed by a blister, is considered as a
of his innocence. The fifth kind of tri
is confined to persons of rank, seldom tak
when it does, the accused is carried by t
order to a certain river, whose waters

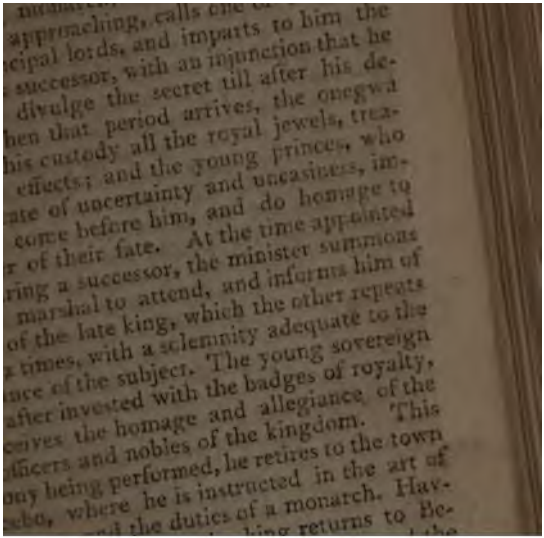
re give every evil the appellation of
n they worship through fear, and to
injuring them. The natives of Benin
ve in the existence of apparitions, and
sts of their deceased ancestors walk
. The supposed suggestions, there-
hey receive in their sleep from these
ings, are regarded with the greatest
By these preternatural communica-
think themselves warned of the ap-
anger, and of the means of frustrat-
ignity of fate; for which reason they
acrifice to the bountiful agents, who
their peace and security. Besides
ional offerings, annual sacrifices are
with all imaginable pomp, which con-
eral days; to these festivals all ranks
e invited, and the inferior sort are
nissed with presents by the more

re the seat of bliss or misery in the

art of penetrating into futurity, pot pierced at the bottom, from dismal noise, the oracle of their r thing is undertaken, without first priests, who, nevertheless, are p interfering with affairs of state, fering death.

The high priest of Loebo, a to the mouth of the river Formosa, famous for his skill in divination. also allowed to extend over sea a the gift of prescience, can fores the contingence of future events dered as the head of the priesth netrated, that no one approache fear and trembling; and even th of the king shew him the stronge and respect. To enumerate the stitious ceremonies which this would not only prove an endless task. Extreme ignorance cover her dusky mantle, and hence eve is the object of fear, becomes al veneration.

The Benins divide time into weeks, and days, each division be



imposts and exactions. The gove
vinces are accountable to the king
stipulated sum; but the inferior
rally pay their taxes in kind. By t
court is constantly supplied with ev
and the overplus is sold, and the
sited in the royal coffers. Certa
also imposed on foreign trade, b
peans are treated with indulgence a

Some writers have represented
Benin as a great and powerful pri
in a very short time raise an army
dred and twenty thousand men;
affirm, that the art of war is unk
country, and the people are so p
that the want of courage exposes
to the incursions and devastations
bouring states. In order to recon
posite accounts, we need only ren
ders, that numbers do not alwa
power; that it is very possible the
may easily collect an army of one
twenty thousand men; but it seems
that neither the arms, nor the mil
of this people, will render them d
tions who are better acquainted
proved arts for the destruction o
race.

SECTION II.

The Slave Coast.

WE next proceed to the Slave C
bounded on the east by the kingd
on the west by the Gold Coast, an
by the Atlantic Ocean; compre

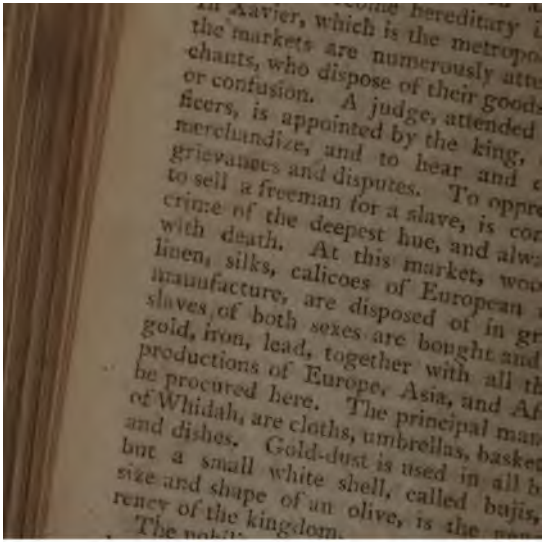
ave Coast.
om of Coto is level, sandy, and un-
roduces few trees except the palm,
here very luxuriantly. The coun-
, is tolerably abundant in cattle, and
contain great plenty and variety of
natives are said to be inoffensive,
bliging. In their politics, œconomy,
us institutions, they greatly resemble
ants of the Gold Coast, whose man-
all hereafter have occasion to describe.
alth consists in the number of their
ch are always increased in proportion
gmentation of their riches. A negro,
ot possessed of a dozen idols at least, is
poor. The houses, roads, and foot-
re filled with these images; from whence
infer how far the fetissos contribute to
ppiness and fortunes. Their commerce,
s inconsiderable, is principally confined
men, women, and children taken in the de-
of the inhabitants, and
is this

than those of a British mechanic. T
amusement, and, indeed, the sole oc
the king consists in smoking toba
with his women, and conversing with
on the most trifling subjects. He i
treated by his subjects with consid
rence and submission. The natives o
n blind and superstitious confiden
priests, who possess the most unlimite
In fact, these weak and ignorant cr
persuaded, that the intercession of the
can procure them the favour and pr
the wrath and vengeance, of the deit
Europeans that trade here endeavour
bribes the interest of the priests, in ord
may obtain the friendship of their de

The kingdom of Whidah is so d
by the English, the Portuguese, and
from the French it receives the app
Juida; and from the Dutch that o
extends about ten leagues along the

Round the coast the country is flat,
ith an equal and gradual ascent to-
interior, by which means the land-
ears in full view, and presents a most
and rich prospect. The trees are
nd tall, and disposed in regular order.
ure of the meadows, the luxuriancy of
waving with crops of corn and fruits,
purling of the streams in their descent to-
ne sea, form as delightful a scene as the
an well imagine. In short, Whidah is
d a paradisaical spot, where a happy
improved by cultivation to the utmost,
nature has been so benignant, that art
tle more to effect, than to prune her super-
s. A spring and autumn perpetually suc-
each other, for no sooner is the corn cut,
the ground is again plowed and sown; and
next crop proves equally vigorous and pro-
tive as the former, as if nature were inex-
stible. Nevertheless, so populous is the
untry, that a stranger would conceive it im-
sible for the most fertile soil to supply the
merous inhabitants with food. Single villages
ntain as many people as several extensive em-
res on the coast of Guinea; and the towns
tand so near each other, that the whole king-
dom exhibits the appearance of one prodigious
large city. Indeed, could we delineate this
country in all its real beauty, enumerating its
various charms, and distinctly describing its pro-
fusion of animal and vegetable productions, our
readers would readily suspect that we had in-
dulged in the enthusiasm of poetic imagery, and
over-leaped the bounds of historical truth and
faithful narration.

Notwit



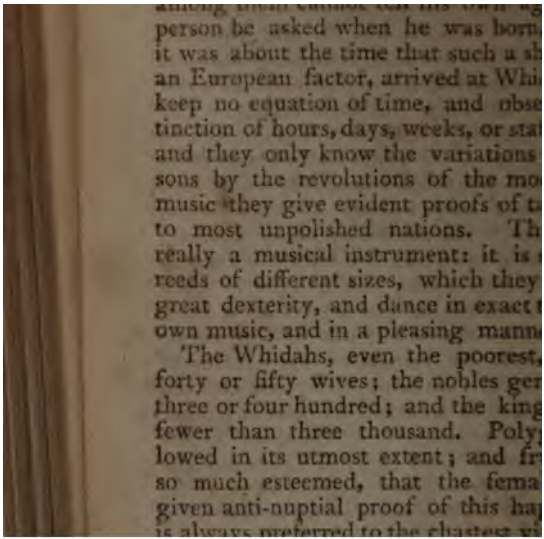
ranks of them treat Europeans with
ility and respect; and they had ra-
an receive presents. Their manners
ng and respectful, and accompanied
ee of politeness not to be expected
d ignorant people. When a person
dition meets his superior, he imme-
s on his knees, kisses the earth three
remains in that posture till the latter
ast. The same respect is shewn by
r to the elder brothers; by the child-
fathers; and by the wives to their
When persons of equal ranks hap-
, they mutually salute, fall down,
eir hands; their attendants also ob-
me ceremonies; and a retinue of one
rsons may sometimes be seen on their
pectacle which might easily be mis-
me public act of devotion. In short,
nts of no part of the world are more
ternal ceremonies, than are the na-
kingdom of Whidah. It would not
account for the difference of manners
in this nation, contrasted with those
rounding states, with which it has
intercourse. One would be led to
hat this happy people are possessed
climate, and a disposition almost pe-
emselves.

idahs are tall, elegant, and robust.
plexions are black, but not so jetty
the inhabitants of the Gold Coast.
all other negroes in diligence and
Idleness is characteristic of the
general: on the contrary, the na-
is country, of both sexes, exhibit a
spirit

same cunning to cheat in commerce
same external politeness towards str
they should meet an European on
times the same day, one hundred ti
they fall down on their knees, an
ground, and not rise from this postur
nal had been given by the person whom
thus saluting.

When a woman happens to incur t
or suspicion of her husband, she is in
sold to the Europeans. If a person
another man's wife, he is not only h
demned to suffer death, but every in
his family is involved in the conseque
guilt. To touch the body of any
men belonging to the king, even ac
is frequently deemed worthy of capi
ment; for that reason, therefore, tho
employed about the palace, are
calling out that a man is in the
king also is wholly attended by wo

They wear five
once, the uppermost of which
ght yards in length, and wrapped
in a decent and becoming manner.
ermitted to have garments of a red
ept the king and royal family. The
e sovereign and his nobles consists in
f a piece of white linen, about three
gth, wrapped round the waist, and
like a large apron. Over this a co-
silk of the same dimensions is worn;
is sometimes added a train of the same
at sweeps along the ground. They
n European hat and feather as a most
cover for the head; but as this costly
can only be purchased by persons of
rank, the common people are exposed
ry variety of weather, without any other
e than a coarse cotton cloth, or a few
tied round their waists. Nor do the
n wear a less number of clothes than those
Their dress is not so becoming
however, adorn-



person be asked when he was born
it was about the time that such a sh
an European factor, arrived at Whi
keep no equation of time, and obse
tinction of hours, days, weeks, or sta
and they only know the variations
sons by the revolutions of the mo
music they give evident proofs of t
to most unpolished nations. Th
really a musical instrument: it is
reeds of different sizes, which they
great dexterity, and dance in exact
own music, and in a pleasing manne

The Whidahs, even the poorest,
forty or fifty wives; the nobles ge
three or four hundred; and the king
fewer than three thousand. Poly
lowed in its utmost extent; and fr
so much esteemed, that the fema
given anti-nuptial proof of this ha
is always preferred to the chastest vi

s origin; the natives generally an-
t they received it from their an-
is operation takes place at different
ng performed at four, five, six, or
f age. It is common to see two
le children in one family. Hence
ealth of the parent, who generally
them, except the eldest. Children
with the utmost parental indul-
in return, behave with the greatest
nd respect to their parents, whom
address but on their knees. The
r is peculiarly respected by the rest
en; and on the decease of his fa-
ds to his fortune and effects, and
women, with whom, from that time,
quality of husband. His own mo-
er, is excepted, who has a separate
llotted her, and a stipend appointed
istence.
lysenteries, and other diseases, are

immediately after the death of his fa
strongly rooted is his affection, grie
dice, that he firmly adheres to this cu
has an appearance of decency, but
vours very much of gloomy supe
unconquerable horror.

The people of Whidah believe i
who punishes vice and rewards v
causes the clouds to rain, the heave
der, and the sun to shine. The resi
Being, they think, is in heaven, fro
governs the world with justice
They have also some obscure and co
of a place of torment, of an inferna
of the eternal existence of the so
separation from the body. But wit
timents they blend others equally i
absurd. They account it presump
plicate the Eternal Spirit, and hav
substituted inferior deities, to whi
adoration: these are the serpent,

which are usually attendant on Pa-
. This snake is pretended to be im-
l its worshippers vainly imagine that
dore the very animal, which procured
ors the above-mentioned advantage.
fice to it every year a certain num-
tiful virgins; and it has become so
to produce such an infinity of deities,
l probability, they would overspread
y, were it not for the assistance of
ils, and especially of the hogs, who
ely fond of these divinities.
ent, however, is frequently inflicted
s and other animals for taking such
h their gods; and should a human
the presumption to destroy a single
would be condemned to suffer the most
eath. This was fatally experienced
t English settlers on this coast, who
led a serpent of the sacred species,
assacred by the natives. The office

asm can possibly inspire. The s
priests, who, when it becomes st
pestuous, having sacrificed a bul
its bank, the blood of the victim
unite with its waters, but the car
to the habitation of the priest, v
it becomes. The external appe
god of counsels, who is generall
the people, before any matter o
undertaken, is a little misshapen
earth, which is placed on a red p
ed with cowries, and crowned w
pents, and red feathers. Before
three calabashes, in which are
twenty balls of indurated earth.
pliant explains his business, and
lations to the god, the marabut t
a certain number of times out o
into another, and when an oc
mains, the priest declares in h
asserts that the deity is propitio
Thus have the most enlightened
illiterate nations fallen into re
equally absurd; and when we re
wise, the great, the learned Gree
formerly practised the same as
Whidah, we ought to pity the w

e is only regarded as a private sub-
invariable and extraordinary custom
at as soon as the heir apparent is
conveyed to a remote province of
n, and committed to the care of an
son, who is prohibited, under pain of
n treating him otherwise than as his
and from giving him the slightest
birth and quality. In this situation
till the death of his father, and is
y ignorant of his destined rank; and
te king was called upon to fill the
nobles, who acquainted him with
rtune, found their intended sovereign
hogs of his supposed father.
months pass, and sometimes even
re the young king is crowned, or en-
h the management of the state; yet
t period he appears in all the external
oyalty; but his name is not mentioned
e public acts. At length, when the no-

Tumultuous joy resounds throughout t
kingdom, and continues for several
days, till pleasure becomes tasteless, an
loses its charms.

The new monarch has no sooner ase
throne of his ancestors, than he is im
considered as a divinity, and worshi
cordingly. Nevertheless it generally
that, on his original ignorance and
he engrafts only effeminacy and lewdn
forgetting the great object of his eleva
comes only studious to gratify the
desires of appetite, and to secure the u
gratification of his wishes.

The commerce which Whidah carrie
some enlightened nations, has been t
of introducing into this country a grea
of the elegancies and luxuries of Eu
taste and magnificence are displayed i
perial palace and houses of the nobility.
countries, also, furnish their entertainm

of government entirely to the nobility,
doned himself to indolence and pleasure.
rcumstances stimulated the brave and
ing of Dahomey, who possessed an in-
trry, and who had suffered some un-
sults from the monarch of Whidah, to
he conquest of the kingdom. He had
btained possession of the neighbouring
Ardrah, where he proposed to remain
nd tranquillity, had he not been pro-
the king of Whidah. Truro Andati,
eign of Dahomey, commenced his at-
the most northern province belonging
Whidahs, in which a negro chief ruled,
overnment was hereditary. The go-
mediately requested succours from
whom his favourites and courtiers
deaf to his remonstrances. Finding,
that help could not be obtained, he
resolution of submitting to Andati;
oluntary homage procured him mild
rable terms from the conqueror.
passage was thus opened into the
of Whidah, and a river was the only
n that remained between the confines
capital. The king of Dahomey en-
the opposite bank, in expectation that

wards the capital with colours display
amidst the sound of musical instruments
king of Whidah, informed of the appr
the enemy, fled with precipitation fr
palace, and, attended by his court
males, retired to an island not far fr
kingdom of Popo. Great numbers of
habitants were drowned, in attempting
low their sovereign; and the rest took
in woods and thickets, where, endeavo
avoid the sword, many of them peris
famine.

In the mean time, the detachment o
mans, which had entered the city, meeti
no resistance, set fire to the palace, the
of which informed the king of the succes
troops. Upon this signal, Truro Andati
ed his whole army across the river, and
what he could never have been brough
lieve, had it not been proved by ocular
stration, that a whole nation had aband
the enemy, their property, their wives, c
and gods, without attempting any thing
defence. The Dahomans paid not to t
that regard and veneration, in which th
been hitherto held by the superstitious W
on the contrary, finding every house f
snakes, they broiled them upon cha
said, "they had never before dined
ties; but as these gods had often fea

ll to render the conq
lete, as to prosecute a war in wh
en engaged with the king of Yos.
is period, an European, of the name
ole, to whom had been delegated the
ent of the affairs belonging to the En-
ablishment in Whidah, conceived the
restoring the deposed monarch to his
nd dignity, and communicated his de-
the king of Popo. That sovereign rea-
tered into the views of Testesole, and
ed to assist him in the execution of his
Accordingly, they raised a body of troops
the command of the deposed monarch,
faithful minister named Ossu. The king
homey received the account of this revolt
the greatest astonishment, and wondered
a prince, who had been so negligent in de-
crown and kingdom, should endea-
force of arms. Truro
to under-

officers, colours, and music. The
f every company was composed o
r to deceive the enemy, and, if
sustain the first shock. The Whi
informed of the march of this
ny, were struck with consterna
, proportioned to the suddenne
and the timidity and effemina
. They immediately abandoned
fied; nor could all the endeavours
rtunate prince induce them to
uty. Truro Andati, therefore,
sion of the kingdom of Whidah, w
rwards governed by a viceroy, depe
he king of Dahomey; but the peo
ermitted the use of their religion

last kingdom on the Slave Coast is t
drah; which is only of very contra
and is likewise tributary to the ki
ney, who reduced this country abou
time as that of Whidah. It is di
Great and Little Ardrah; under th
is comprehended all the maritime
nder the latter, the interior parts
try. The principal towns worthy o
Jachen, Offra, Great Foro, and Asse
, which received its name from the f
resident there, is a place of con
ent, surrounded by a deep ditch, an
English and Dutch had former
nts. Before the subjugation of this
Truro Andati, this city was the res
phidalgo, or prince, who lodged in a
lace, and lived in a very elegant st
of Jachen was burnt to th

oned
eir commerce.
, a populous, though inelegant
however, contains a curiosity in
he world, namely, an inn for the
n of travellers, where the pro-
country, and pito beer, are both
cheap.

er north is the metropolis, called
e natives, and Great Ardrah by the
This was the ancient residence of
of Ardrah, extending five or six
circumference, and containing two
es, constructed with taste and mag-
and internally decorated with a va-
eful and ornamental furniture. The
were spacious and laid out with a ge-
uplicity of taste, which was not in the
ected to the rules of art, but which
and leave them all at a remote
terres, the groves

Polygamy is here allowed in the ut
tude, and the men marry as many wiv
are able to maintain; and as the genera
ment of the women is lascivious a
little ceremony is required in obtain
consent. Love, or rather lust, sets all
vel; parity of birth and circumstances,
tlements and portions, being neither
nor required. The nobility generally
their children at nine or ten years of
consummation is deferred till nature
maturity: the nuptials are then celebr
great pomp, and every species of licen
is fully gratified. But though a plu
wives is permitted, adultery is no less
than in those countries where the me
stricted to a single female; and the w
their part ungratified in their desires,
glected by their husbands, court the att
strangers, by the most wanton and ind
haviour. Dancing is considered as the

from that of his subjects, except that
nths after his death, a certain number
are sacrificed to his manes, and buried
de.

gh the natives of Ardrah are perhaps the
icted to superstition of any people onthis
e number of their priests is infinite; and
of the highest distinction deem it an ho-
maintain them into their own houses.
ve some faint and confused notion of an
y, superintending power, who fixes the
heir birth and death, and is able to con-
piness or misery in this world; but be-
e present scene of existence, they form no
ions. They are alarmed at the least ap-
e of danger; and having no idea of a fu-
te, meet the approaches of death with the
degree of horror and dismay. The
t, or chief priest, who pretends to the gift
cience, is treated with extreme venera-
d respect. The manner in which he is
d to foretel future events, is by conversing
image, about the size of a child, which
ed white according to their ideas of the
The natives assemble every six months
rogate this fetiche respecting their future
, and to offer sacrifices to the deity; and
uestions are answered in a low tone of

THE Gold Coast, which received
tion from its producing such immense
that precious metal, is bounded by Mo
north, by the Slave Coast on the east,
on the south, and by the Ivory Coast
extending about two hundred mile
shore. The French and Portuguese
the honour of discovering this coast.
French writers assert that this part
was known to their nation before th
commenced their discoveries. In
ships having sailed from France arri
mendo, and the following year the
chants erected a strong fort, where
of Elmina now stands. This colon
to increase, and its commerce to flo
civil wars in France occasioned its

and ardent in p...
nerce, soon fitted out a fleet ...
d secure this infant state. In a
y extended their discoveries to Be-
ngth arrived at Akra on the Gold
rected factories in different parts.
ath of Alphonso, king of Portugal,
ign these voyages had been under-
, his successor, established a Guinea
with exclusive privileges; and the
his new corporation proving very con-
they multiplied their colonies, and
ral other forts on the coast.
eign of Henry the third, king of France,
ity being again restored to that king-
French renewed their voyages to the
nd Gold Coasts; but such was the terror
he Portuguese had excited in the natives,
y would scarcely accept any overtures.
gth the inhabitants of Akra, provoked to
most by the severities exercised by the Por-
se, attacked the fort situated in that pro-
massacred the garrison, and rased the
to the ground. The credit of the Portu-
e immediately began to decline; and from
year 1578, in which this occurrence hap-
d, the trade of other Europeans with the
t of Guinea commenced, and they partook
that wealth, which had been for a long time
ersed by a single nation.
however, till 1595, that the Dutch
made

made a voyage to this coast, and
natives with great civility, offered
riety of goods at a low rate. The
endeavoured to obstruct the progres
who, they foresaw, would prove d
powerful rivals, and represented t
tion, whose only principle was gai
however, the Dutch, by means of t
with the king of Sabo, obtained
build a fort, which was accordi
After many years, and several at
proved unsuccessful, they made th
ters of the Portuguese fort at
Dutch having thus acquired a po
dancy in this part of Africa, they
government perfectly despotic an
they took cognizance of all matte
tuted themselves the sole dispensers
property, life and death, to the
servile natives.

The English began to visit thi
the same period as the Dutch;
having strongly fortified themselv
of Africa, they took and destroy
ments of the former. In 1672, hov
the second, king of England, form
tion, called the Royal African Co
in spite of the jealousy and ende
enemies, raised the English com
coast equal to the trade of the Du
rior to that of any other nation.

The extensiveness of this coast i
in sharing such an immense tra
there was no occasion for Europea
any destructive jealousy toward
but commerce resembles ambition

ast.

, however, among the
entirely useless to the
y been made acquainted
nf European merchan-
otherwise have remain-
have also by these means
h, if it has not rendered
ast made them comfort-
compensate for the loss of
dreadful and deplorable, as
ir relations, their friends,
every thing near and dear
urried into a state of misery
e than death itself!

non mortalia pectora cogis,

!

be used for abolishing this
which is peculiarly disgraceful
the professors of Christianity?
divided into several petty king-
ceived their appellation from
wns: the names of these are
Adom, Jaby, Commary, Fetu,
Acron, Agona, and Aquamboe.
of Axim produces rice, water-
as, bananas, cocoa, oranges, le-
r with other fruits and vegetables
ity. Maize, however, by reason of
y of the soil, is neither abundant nor
f the coast, in return for which the
ive millet, yams, potatoes and palm-
n also produces great numbers of
le, sheep, and goats. The govern-
his state is composed of two bodies of

pertains to both. For
constituting the legislative power,
with respect to the propriety of declar
of contracting alliances, and imposing
and form a constitution nearly similar
tish house of peers and commons,
act is passed till the assent of each is
Murder is punished by death or a pecun
the former is seldom executed, except
criminal is poor, and unable to compl
demands of the judge. The only
for theft is restitution, or the payin
proportioned to the quality of the offe
creditor may seize on the property o
double the amount of what is due
the execution of this law being dee
sive, the most usual method is to
count by arbitration. Aquamboe,
of this state, stands under the c
Dutch fort, and is protected by
which covers the whole declivity
bouring hill. The houses are
groves of cocoas and other fruit
in parallel lines, and forming ar
These avenues, with the beauty o
render the Dutch fort one of the
settlements in Guinea; but the
ness of the air, and the insalubrit
greatly tend to accelerate the h
The kingdom of Anta is boun
by the country of Adom, on

ie west by Axim, and on the south
t by the ocean; its extent from
ing about ten leagues. The coun-
inous, and covered by large trees,
are many beautiful villages. For-
vas a potent and populous king-
abited by a bold and warlike peo-
oyed the Europeans by their fre-
ons. The continual wars, how-
h they have been engaged with
other neighbouring states, have
ulated the country, enfeebled the
ft no vestige of their ancient glory.
e rich and extensive, and the land
ity of rice, maize, sugar-canes,
tatoes. The country is not less
rich, affording bread, wine, oil,
od, in great abundance. But with
the people, the spirit of the few
habitants is also departed. De-
d abject, they shelter themselves
anon of the Dutch fort, and suffer
art of the land to lie neglected
cultivation. It is deplorable to
ntry in its present state, and to
once flourishing condition; and
aps, more fully displays the dire-
war, the sins of fell ambition, and
an.

a pleasant village, noted for the
salubrity of the air. Formerly
d an establishment here; but, at
English and Dutch are the only
tions that maintain forts at this
ome time, their commerce was on
wing to the mutual jealousies of
the

the captain, "that we take any com
misfortunes?" But we must perish t
the English. "Perish," rejoined
man, "and may God have mercy on

There are several other European
in different parts of the kingdom.
lies the country of Jaby, the inhabita
are extremely poor, though the fer
soil would soon enrich them were
posed to the continual incursions a
tions of their neighbours, who spoil
what they are not able to carry
kingdom of Commendo is only of
and formerly made a part of Sabu a
has since been erected into a sepa
tinct monarchy. The principal ci
the residence of the king, and is calle
pretty large and populous, and co
four hundred houses. This kingdo
very little rice, but the vallies ar
agreeable, and the hills covered

tives of Little Commendo are in ge-
bulent, cunning, deceitful, and much
d to stealing. Their employment con-
fishing or commerce, and they act as bro-
d factors to their neighbours. The prin-
ommodities for which there is a demand
negroes of Commendo, are beads, bells,
, linen-cloths, and woollen stuffs. The
are again given in exchange for gold;
er they keep for their own apparel. The
h and Dutch have each a fort within
t-shot of one another; but the advan-
which, in time of peace at least, might be
ed to arise from their vicinity, are in a
easure destroyed by the endless quarrels
alousies that subsist between the mer-
of the two nations.

kingdom of Fetu is bounded on the west
river Benja, on the east by Sabu, and
south by the ocean; being one hundred
ty miles in length, and nearly as much in
h. It was formerly so powerful as to in-
ll the neighbouring nations with terror,
render Commendo a tributary state; but
e is now exactly reversed, and it has be-
entirely dependent on the latter kingdom.
sent, the inhabitants are not sufficiently nu-
for cultivating the country, which is equal-
ile and pleasant as any on this coast. This
rn was formerly filled with populous vil-
and exhibited marks of wealth and plenty.
, cattle, oil, and palm-wine, constituted its
pal riches; but the groves which shaded
ds, and defended the traveller from the

rain

formed by an angular point, washed
and east by the sea, on which stands
fort. The Portuguese settled here i
erected the citadel of Cape Coast, on
that projects into the sea. A few
wards they were dislodged by the
whom this place owes its principal s
who, in their turn, were driven out
Holmes, in 1664. It is so exceedingl
well by nature as art, that the Dutc
Ruyter, found it impossible to repe
selves of it; and in 1672, it was confi
English by the treaty of Breda. T
company's gardens at this settlemen
than eight miles in circumference, a
every kind of fruit common to the
nant climates.

In this kingdom, also, is the Dutc
Mina, or St. George Elmina; which
the centre of the Gold Coast, is mos
ously situated for the purposes of tr

e north side of the river Benja, the African company erected the fort of Con-gh, on mount St. Jago. They judged it y to fortify this hill for the security of If this fort be obstinately defended, the annot attack the citadel by land; but moment they get possession of Conrad-hey are also masters of Elmina. The this fort is quadrangular, with a strong at every corner, and a curtain between elve feet in height; and behind are four , mounted with forty-eight cannon. As post of vast consequence, it is always pplied with stores and provisions, and constant repair.

kingdom of Sabu has not attracted no-m its extent, which is only two leagues st to west, and four from north to south. oductions of this part of Africa are In-rn, potatoes, yams, bananas, oranges, and other fruits; besides palm-oil, with he natives of Akra and Axim are regu-pplied. The inhabitants are considered most industrious people on the Gold and are constantly employed in culti-the ground, or trading with the Euro-or Alkanese, who exchange gold for the l fruits of Sabu. Fort Nassau, one of cipal settlements belonging to the Dutch, this kingdom, and stands on a rock, which ed by the sea towards the south. It is of a quadrangular form, and is provided ur batteries and eighteen pieces of can-d, excepting Elmina, its walls are the of any fort on the coast. The prin-rnament and strength of the place, how-

ever,

ever, consist in the towers which flank t
gles, and are well provided with artiller
arms, ammunition, and stores.

The kingdom of Fantyn is bounded by
on the west. At Anamboa the English
pretty strong fort. Near Great Cromar
not far from Aga, is Fort Amsterdam,
belongs to the Dutch, and is a strong an
sant settlement, commanding a large an
lous town, the inhabitants of which ex
variety of employments. The governm
this kingdom is vested in a supreme ma
called *Braffo*, who, however, possesses
ensigns or dignity of royalty. He co
their armies in the field, and enjoys mor
than any other single person in the nati
his authority is greatly limited by a co
the people. The natives are a bold
trepid race, who object not to make us
means, in which their interest or revenge
cerned.

Acron Agonna, and Aquamboe, are
remaining maritime kingdoms of the Go
In Acron the Dutch have a pretty stre
The king is despotic. The natives liv
the protection of the inhabitants of Fan
joy perfect tranquillity, and cultivate th
in security and peace. Every year
a plentiful harvest, by means of which
ply the adjacent countries with corn.
hares, partridges, and pheasants, with
other kinds of quadrupeds and wild f
very abundant. Agonna surpasses
extent of territory and number of peo
equals it in fertility and beauty. We
that this kingdom was formerly gover

, who was possessed of a great and mag-
is soul, of much courage and prudence.
rincess would never consent to marry,
e might reserve her power undivided;
kept a young slave, whom she prohibited,
ain of death, from intriguing with any
oman. She, however, changed him for
, that the might have only one at a time.
boe is one of the greatest monarchies on
t of Guinea. The king is absolute; and
ves are haughty and turbulent. The
, Dutch, and Danes, have erected forts
ingdom; but their power is very limited,
nfined within their fortifications, from
they make no other excursions, than
hich are necessary for commercial pur-
Adom is a populous, fertile, and rich
he government of which was formerly
ical; but the supreme power is at pre-
ted in a council of six lords.
is generally found in the interior parts
ountry, where the negroes dig pits, and
it from the surrounding mould. It is
quently met with near rivers and falls of
where the violence of the torrents have
it down the mountains. Immediately
heavy shower of rain, these places are

exceedingly fond of singing and dancin
engaged in their amusements, if any sh
to inform them, that the whole coun
fire, they would reply, "Let it burn
are handsome and well made. They
hair with a species of coral, and wi
European manufacture, if their circ
will permit. They encircle their l
necks, and waists, with rings of gold,
ry, or coral; and they suspend from th
few yards of silk, or other stuff, whi
half the leg. The caboceroes, or gr
distinguished by having handsome
ments, deer-skin caps, with strings of
their heads, and each of them a staff i
without which last article, the insi
rank, no grandee ever appears in
the articles and disposition of their dr
of quality display great taste and
The cloth which depends from th
longer than that of the other sex; th
their hair in an elegant manner with

But whenever they appear in public, they
ll the appearance of dignity and royalty,
ompanied by slaves, who carry um-
over their heads, and are also attended
nerous armed guard.

age has but few impediments in this
, where spontaneity of productions gives
ommunity of possession. If a man fall
with a young female, he has only to ask
nts' consent, which is seldom refused,
he woman be entirely averse to marry-
olygamy, in the utmost latitude, is per-
and disgust on either side is considered
ient to occasion a separation. The wo-
ltivate the ground, and perform all do-
duties; while their husbands indolently
heir time in drinking and smoking; and
eir wives, the first and second excepted,
le tenderness or respect. The former of
called *mulliere grand*, to whom the œcono-
he house is committed; the other is nam-
m, and is consecrated to the fetiche, or
old god.

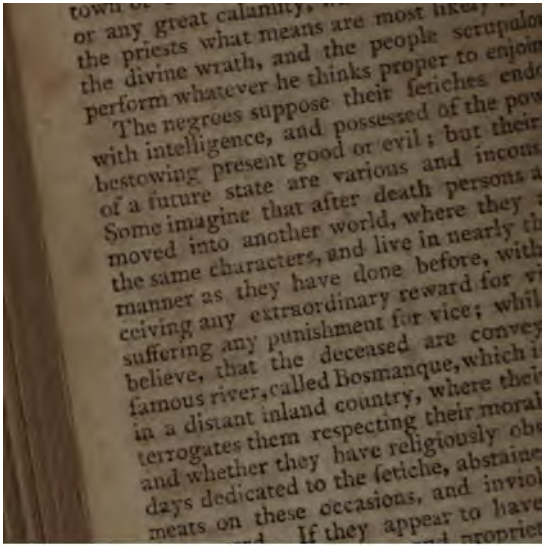
he birth of a child, which is attended with
convenience to the mother, a priest binds a
r of cords, bits of coral, and other articles,
he head, body, arms, and legs, of the in-
These are considered as amulets to pre-
remove sickness and disasters; nor does
ld wear any thing besides till he be seven
r years of age, when a small cloth apron

The fervour of the climate greatly enfe
the natives, who know little of any manual
They exhibit, however, much ingenuity in b
ing their canoes, which are of different form
sizes. They also construct their huts, and
ornamental rings for their personal decorat
in a curious manner.

When attacked by any indisposition, they
recourse to one of their priests, who admin
medicines and natural remedies; but should
prove ineffectual in restoring health, he a
them to make sacrifices or offerings to the
and which are always appropriated to hi
use. When a person dies, all his relation
wives commence a hideous howling, an
youths of his acquaintance, in token of re
immediately discharge fire-arms. The wi
a man of quality who is dead, have their
close shaved; and smearing their bodies
chalky earth, they equip themselves with
garment, and sally out into the streets, cons
repeating the name of the deceased, wit
most piercing lamentations; and this cere
is continued every day till the corpse be int
The body of the defunct is put into a
splendidly dressed, with fetiches of gol
finest coral, and other valuable articles,
it is supposed he will have occasion to ma
of in the other world. Two or three days
wards, the relations and friends of the de
assemble, and the corpse is carried to the
preceded by the youths, who continue
charge their fire-arms, and followed by
fused multitude of people, who use differe
couth attitudes and expressions. The
being deposited in the earth, the compan

the house of the deceased, where they
tained for several successive days.
notice is given of the day appointed
uneral of a king, not only to his own
but to those of other nations, which oc-
n immense assemblage of people. The
is arrayed in the most splendid dress;
ral slaves are sacrificed, especially his
nd favourite woman, who are to attend
future state. Such friendless wretches
unfortunate as to be within reach, are
ed to the celebration of this barbarous
y.

atives of the Gold Coast, in general, ac-
ge one supreme, self-existent Being, to
ey ascribe the attributes of omnipotence
niscience; but, like the other negroes,
r up their adorations and sacrifices to
ches. Many among these people enter-
ery whimsical opinion concerning the
; when, they suppose, the Almighty
lack and white men, and gave them their
two sorts of gifts, gold and learning;
ks, therefore, chusing the former, the
came the property of the whites. We
quently had occasion to mention the feti-
hich are a species of idols composed of
substances, in the different countries



t is called banishing the devil out of their

Before they commence this strange ce-
, unbounded licentiousness reigns for the
of eight days; during which period, the
reventive of disagreeable consequen-
to ply the populace with liquors, which
em in a state of stupefaction. When that
s expired, the inhabitants run after one
r in a confused, disorderly manner, and
stones and dirt at the supposed fiend,
g with the most horrid outcries. Having
ded to what they deem a sufficient dis-
they return to their houses, which their
have washed in the mean time, and on
ccasions scour every domestic utensil, in
to purify them from all previous pollu-

he inland parts of the Gold Coast, cows
y numerous, but so small, that a full-grown
seldom weighs more than two hundred
fty pounds, and their flesh is tough and
ndifferent food. Sheep are also plentiful,
ry diminutive; and they are covered with
stead of wool. Their flesh does not par-
the taste of mutton: it is dry and lean,
seldom eaten by persons of delicate appe-
In short, all the animals on this coast are
e in size and quality to those of Europe.
horses are not sufficiently high for keeping
man's legs from the ground.

the wild animals, the elephants in this
y are of vast magnitude, being frequently
n feet in height; but they do not appear
sess that docility, which so much distin-
those in the eastern parts of the world.
are very numerous throughout the whole

of

obliged to lodge in rocks and caverns d
night, in order to secure themselves fr
attack. They also make use of every
contrivance to defend their plantations
ravages of these sagacious animals, and
for them, in which many are caught.
also abundance of cows, sheep, goats, a
which are of course exceedingly cheap;
shillings will purchase a quantity of beef
or pork, sufficient for the maintenance o
for a long time. The coast likewise
excellent fish in great profusion and va
cluding several remarkable ones, amo
we may enumerate the sea-devil, the
and the sea-bull. The first, which is al
the horned fish, has a square form, is ab
feet in length and five in circumfere
head resembles that of a hog, exceptin
terminates in a proboscis, like an elepha
zingana is a voracious creature, havin
head, large eyes, and round body. The

with them is extremely dangerous. It
ur eyes; but its flesh, though eagerly
after by the negroes, is very indifferent.
e natives of Quaqua, or the eastern division
s coast, are tall and well-proportioned, but
aspect inspires strangers with disgust; yet
are the most rational, civilized, and polite
de, in all Guinea. They drink a sort of
, mixed with water, to prevent the effects of
intoxicating quality which it possesses.
unkenness, indeed, is reckoned by them a
me so odious and detestable, that it is prohi-
ed by the laws under the severest penalties,
even under pain of death. They very properly
gard it as the aggregate of every enormity, by
ducing men to a level with the brute creation,
rompting them to infringe the laws of society
hich it deprives of useful members, and destroy-
g the effects of the best laws and government.
Their manner of living, however, according to
our ideas of decency and neatness, is course and
indelicate. They boil rice, fish, fowl, and ele-
phant's flesh together, which, being mixed with
palm-oil, is esteemed an excellent dish.

The natives dislike the European custom of
embracing one another at parting, or after a long
absence, and regard it as an unnatural action.
They consider long nails as ornamental; and
are fond of long hair. The common people wear
only a piece of cloth round the waist; but the
more opulent are covered with a kind of cloak
that has long sleeves; wear scymitars or short
swords by their sides; and have their legs cir-
cumscribed with rings of iron, interspersed with
bells, in the number of which consist all the
grandeur and dignity. The features of the w-

m

Every son constantly follows the pr
his father; and this regulation is so fi
lished, and so invariably observed, tha
country perhaps does not furnish a sing
to the contrary. It is, however, a cus
attended with many inconveniencies
hereditary occupations are far from
the mechanical arts, the meanest ef
European being infinitely beyond thei
and even their comprehension. Lik
the other nations, they conceive it im
a person to discover the sentiments
man by a delineation of crooked
When, therefore, they have been sent
the contents of which were previously
they have jeeringly inquired of the
whom it was intended, what it cont
being informed, their surprise was ine
and they imagined that white men a
with the intervention of familiar s
interpret to them the meaning of thei
The tenets of their religion are nea

aka, near Cape Laho, observes annually
mysterious ceremony in honour of the
h is the tutelary deity of the kingdom.
hatever opinion may be formed, relative
eligion and manners of the natives of
, certain it is, that their extreme regard
, and the assiduity with which they cul-
ommerce with foreign nations, are proofs
r abilities and understanding. On the
of an European ship, they flock round in
canoes, crying Quaqua! Quaqua! from
expression they derive their names, and
the most adventurous among them goes
ard. The anxiety of the rest then becomes
ne, and they move their heads and eyes as
patient of knowing the fate of their com-
on, nor without the greatest difficulty can
be prevailed on to go on board. They ge-
lly, indeed, oblige the captain to put sea-
er into his eyes, being firmly persuaded that
uld he violate this solemn engagement, the
an will punish him with the loss of sight. On
ir side, they enter into no promises, and,
refore, Europeans are generally on their
ard to prevent any fraud or sudden attack,
d only admit a certain number of Quaquas at
time. One may easily apprehend the diffi-
lty and tediousness of trading with a nation so
morous and mistrustful. The ignorance of
heir language, too, adds greatly to the incon-
venience arising from the timidity of their dis-
positions, as every thing must be transacted by
signs, and a certain quantity of merchandize is
usually placed near the gold and ivory intended
to be exchanged. Presents, however, have con
siderable influence in inspiring them with con
fidence

fidence; and, in general, even t
negro will receive with indicatio
any trifling article of European
if he considered it as a pledge o
spect.

The usual articles of commer
are cotton-cloths, ivory, gold-d
The negroes of the interior par
skill and industry in manufactur
which is extremely fine and beau
The whole country beyond Q
vast quantities of elephants' teeth
in the world. This, and the ot
of this part, being brought to th
purchased by the English, Fre
and sometimes also by the Da
guese; and the European com
the negroes accept most willin
are the same that are made use o
doms of Guinea.

Europeans have no regular e
this coast; but mariners very m
mouth of St. Andrew, which is
deep river, augmented near its
ocean by the junction of anoth
entrance of this river is surrou
trees, verdant meadows, and fe
mense extent. Nature seems to
this place for a fortress, which w
other defence than its situation.
peninsula formed of a high and
inaccessible on almost every si
farther up the stream, the field
are watered by pleasant, mean
that fertilize the ground, and re
tive in every species of grain, fi

especially in maize, millet, rice, melons, and four kinds of pulse. The eye is also gratified with the sight of beautiful groves of citrons, oranges, and limes, the boughs of which are so closely interwoven, that the several fruits frequently appear to be the produce of the same tree. The sugar-cane, with innumerable fruits and flowers, springs up and flourishes in this country; but they are in general abandoned to the cultivation of wild beasts, to whom they afford a delightful and commodious retreat.

The personal appearance of the natives of this part of the coast is nearly similar to that of the Quaquas, and the women possess the same regularity of features, sparkling eyes, and elegant shape. The men are neither deficient in courage nor understanding; but the European merchants having carried off some of them, they have become equally timid and jealous with those already described; nor can any importunity prevail with them to enter a vessel, till the captain has made use of the ceremony of bathing his head in sea-water. This rite is reciprocally performed, and seems intended to denote, that if they violate their faith, or neglect to fulfil their contracts with honour, they wish the waves may never close their eyes, and deprive them of life. They are extremely partial to the same ornaments as the Quaquas, particularly little bells which they fasten round their arms and legs, and which produce a jingling that inspires them with gaiety, and gives agility to their dancing; a diversion the negroes in general are excessively fond of practising, and in which they arrive at such proficiency, that the most expert European figure-dancers might learn from

them attitudes and postures, that would not grace their art.

The elephants in this country must be of enormous size, as some of their teeth weigh wards of two hundred pounds. Slaves and are also disposed of in great plenty; but E peans are never able to learn in what ma the latter is procured by the maritime na who observe an inviolable secrecy on the ject.

There is a kingdom on this coast, na Guiomere, which in 1703 was governed queen called Assamouchon, who was great spected by her neighbours, and beloved b subjects. This princess being of an active warlike disposition, disliked the authority husband, and spent her whole time in the c and in commanding her armies. Such wa conduct and good fortune of this queen, th was not unsuccessful in any enterprize, no the smallest advantage ever gained ove troops, either by negroes or Europeans. means of a chevalier Damon, she entered treaty with the French, which continued, w the least infraction, during the greater p her life. This princess was such an admi the lively and polite humour of the peop that nation, that she frequently declare would rather be a subject of France, than reign of any other European state. The dom of Guiomere is of narrow limits to the sea, but of considerable extent towar inland parts of the country: it is also pop and famous for its commerce.

Serpents thirty-six feet in length, which low men entire, are to be met with in th

. Here also are furious tempests, ac-
d with dreadful storms of thunder and
, and prodigious falls of rain, which
ded by almost total darkness. When
nadoes happen in the summer, they are
ernous than in the winter season; but
then more inconvenient, as they are
for several successive days by cold
ich are heavy beyond description. Dur-
inter months, the ships in the road are
nost danger, and mariners have every
tread from the fury and impetuosity of
ricanes; but nature has kindly provid-
eir security, by giving certain notice
proach of the tempest. The Portu-
re given the appellation of *terreno* to a
nd-wind, which blows from the east
ristmas and Midsummer. The storm
such fury as immediately to suppress
eezes, and frequently continues four or
During that period, the sun becomes
bscured, the sky dark, and the air ex-
old and dense. The negroes are very
f this change in the atmosphere, and
if the paroxysm of an ague had seized
Even the brute creation can ill support
se cold, which at that time prevails;
that had been exposed to the air only
s, have been found dead.

SECTION V.

Grain Coast.

Grain Coast, which also receives the
Malaguetta, derived its appellation from
its production of pepper, that constitutes

which appellations it received from the n
of Dieppe in France, who had a facto
place. The houses are constructed in
or circular form, raised four feet
ground, and ascending by a flight of s
town also contains a council-chamber,
the principal men of the place asse
debate on public affairs. Business is
ended than the king and his subjects
smoke together without distinction
monarch lays aside the badges of ro
reduces himself to a private station.
tinual exhalations, caused by the act
sun on the rivers and sea-coast, are s
occasion malignant and putrid fevers,
very prevalent in this part of Africa, a
culiarly fatal to Europeans.

The plant, which produces the Guin
grows to the height of a shrub, and
self to some neighbouring tree, in the
our ivy. The leaf is of a great length

fruit, however,
ious sizes, according to the qu
tion of the soil; and is contained
r, and red pods, separated into
lls, and covered by a thin rind, to
roes attribute a poisonous quality.
valuable article of commerce, the
produces a species of fruit, very
ling the cardamom, and pimento;
which is exceedingly abundant and
ry and slaves form also a part of the
s country. The other productions
t are bananas, dates, lemons, and
ith several sorts of pulse, and abun-
ne palm-trees. Domestic animals,
ws, hogs, sheep, and goats, are also
iful, with most other creatures com-
ines.

tives of this part are guilty of no ex-
ing or drinking, but appear temperate
mious on all occasions. They admit
peans to commit familiarities with their
and even invite them to participate in
aces of their wives and daughters. They
one quality in common with all other
, which is a propensity for stealing, es-
from strangers and foreigners. They
wever, obliging and civil, and will per-
he most important services for a trifling
. They are of a tall stature, robust,
roportioned, and have a martial aspect;
heir courage, as appears from their fre-
incursions into the neighbouring territo-
corresponds with their appearance. The
mployment of many of the negroes on this
is fishing; and every morning large fleets
of

of cannons are seen ranged along the shore, that business. Their dress consists only piece of cloth fastened round their waists.

The Malaguetta language is so extr difficult and peculiar in its idiom, that n their neighbours are capable of interpret which renders commerce disagreeably te and to be transmitted by signs. Some o natives are excellent mechanics, especiall smiths, who perfectly understand the art o gering steel and other metals, and are w quainted with the mode of fabricating Experience has also taught them many improvements in agriculture, particularly respect to the cultivation of rice, millet pepper; the chief articles of their trade an sistence. Their monarch, whom they ca baseil, exerts an arbitrary power over h jects, and when he appears in public di great pomp and magnificence: his people him as a superior being, and implicitly ob injunctions from a natural awe and submi

Their religion is paganism, but they some confused and obscure ideas of the i tality of the soul, and of a future state o ence and retribution. They welcome th moon with festal songs, and other dem tions of regard, which are the only e marks of adoration among them. Wh opulent person dies, his wives commen most hideous lamentations, which give no the event to the whole neighbourhood, which all the other women of the place re the house, in order to mingle their howli gether. The favourite of the deceased distinguishes herself above the rest by the

ume their voc...
nence. The *marabous*, or priest...
ned the corpse, and ascertained
n is dead; dig a grave sufficiently
taining two bodies, and the prin-
nterred with her deceased husband.
atter part of this barbarous trans-
ofound silence reigns through the
bly; and as soon as it is concluded,
with the same tranquillity as if no-
ordinary had happened.

ich were the first that carried on trade
coast, and some traces of their resi-
exist. Many of the inhabitants also
French surnames hereditary in their
r at least more than a century. They
taught to assume the names of saints,
Peter, Paul, John, and Andrew.—
uguese dispossessed the French of their
e with this coast, and also with the rest
ea. During a number of years, they
d a despotic authority over the natives;
great advantages which the Portuguese
from this trade, having excited the emu-
f the English and Dutch, their power
bliged to give way to the more warlike
mmercial spirit of these rivals. By de-
they became dispossessed of all their set-
its, and being compelled to retire into the
or parts of the country, resolved, as a last
to unite themselves to the natives by mar-
riage;

riage; from whence sprung that mixed progeny who are known by the name of mulatto. These carry on a great trade, and would render it more extensive, were they regularly supplied with European goods.

CHAP. X.

Nigritia.

NIGRITIA, or Negroland, is an extensive tract of country denominated from the colour of its inhabitants, and included between the river Senegal and Guinea. It is divided into several large and populous kingdoms.

SECTION I.

Sierra Leona.

SIERRA LEONA was an appellation given to some mountains on the coast by the Portuguese, on account of the great numbers of lions that frequented them; from whence this tract of territory received its name. Its exact boundaries have never been properly defined, though it is generally understood to be comprehended between the Grain Coast and Cape Verga.

Scherbro is a large and capacious river, which vessels of great burthen frequently proceed to a very considerable distance, and which is supposed to have its source in Upper Ethiopia. At the mouth of the river stands an island which has the same appellation, and produces in abundance of rice, maize, yams, bananas, potatoes, Indian figs, ananas, citrons, oranges, and

variety of other fruits and roots.
found in an oyster on the shore;
for them is rendered extremely
the number of crocodiles, alliga-
ks, which infest the mouth of the
nhabitants are pagans, but practise
of circumcision. Cape Mesurado
, which is seen at the distance of
es, and has the appearance of a
n. On the banks of a river of the
ain of great extent, covered with
abounding with a great variety of
such as oxen, cows, sheep, hogs,
ntelopes, and many others, and is
y one of the most fertile and beau-
the universe. It produces pine-
s, lemons, oranges, with all the
Europe, Asia, and America. The
te, and the spring waters cool and
nd, in short, the country in the
d of Cape Mesurado resembles a

tants are not unworthy of enjoying
on; for they are a mild, generous,
nuous, and disinterested people, and
is the result of reason, not of
eir chief occupation consists in the
the land, and in the making of

king, his court, and the officers of h
go always clothed. Bracelets, and
or copper, are worn round the wr
of the women, with small silver bell
esteemed very ornamental.

The most common dress among
condition of both sexes, is the ton
made of woollen cloth, and many
themselves. Both males and female
pains in decorating their hair, w
woolly appearance, with little pla
and other metals; and this employ
pies all the time they can conveni
from their avocations and amusem
women endeavour to attract attentio
ing their faces, arms, and legs, v
of various colours; the agreeable
which is considered as the princip
of female taste and elegance. The
of the men are also of the same kind
only in the size of the rings and
which are fastened round their arms

and being so closely covered with the
the palm, that they are rendered per-
ire against the heaviest rains and the
rching beams of the sun. Each of
dings is divided into a number of apart-
ne of which is a hall of audience, sur-
with sophas raised about a foot from
, and covered with elegant mats of
ves, beautifully diversified with an in-
colours; on which the more opulent
eople doze away life, reclining their
heads on one of their favourite women,
, drinking, or smoaking, with their se-
panions. In their manner of eating, they
be more civilized than most other ne-
hey have plates and dishes made of
nd kept extremely neat and clean; and
r elegance may be uniform and con-
heir kitchens are separated from their
ns, lest they should be incommoded by
or smoke, which attends the preparation
ls.

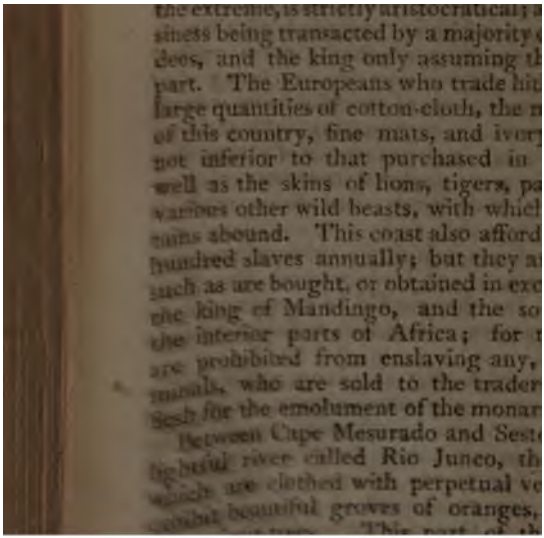
bserv able that the language of the ne-
dergoes a gradual change, as we pass
st to west. Arts and sciences being
unknown among them, they make use
a few words, which are sufficient for
ng the necessaries of life; and hence,
exists that silence which has been re-
in all their public assemblies and enter-
ts; their ideas being insufficient to en-
nversation, or to furnish matter for dis-
Travellers observe that the same sounds
ly occur in a short speech; and that
gs are only a repetition of five or six
It is also no less difficult to obtain pro-

proportioned to the mul
Children of both sexes g
puberty, when those of di
a cotton cloth, which de
but the common ranks
lives in their primitive sta
king, his court, and the ef
go always clothed. Brac
or copper, are worn rou
of the women, with small
esteemed very ornamental
The most common dr
condition of both sexes,
made of woollen cloth,
themselves. Both males
pains in decorating thei
woolly appearance, with
and other metals; and th
pies all the time they ca
from their avocations an
women endeavour to attra
ing their faces, arms, a
of various colours; the
which is considered as t
of female taste and elega
of the men are also of the
only in the size of the
which are fastened round
fingers. The poorest negr
decorations, and their num
the wealth and vanity of
stitutes a principal distinct
The accommodations of
but peculiarly neat and cle
and houses of the great
structed in oblong square

surround
only in
nts, from th
e manners o
re entirely ig-
d refinement.
sest idolatry,
oration. The
is the sun, to
d make offer-
d various ani-
were also slain,
cruel practice
demonstrated
multiplicity of
they dispose

e great river
be near three
a short way up
a breadth of a
, but is great-
ligators. The
and beautiful
forms several
palms, from
quantities of

f this river is
properly deno-
Mountains of the
low and flat,
the noon-tide
tolerable. In
thy climate to
under and rain,



distinguished but by the surrounding
. The royal palace differs only in ex-
in the number of apartments, from the
ous of private persons. The manners of
ves are simple; and they are entirely ig-
of the arts of luxury and refinement.
ligion consists of the grossest idolatry,
any fixed principle of adoration. The
nstant object of worship is the sun, to
uminary they sacrifice, and make offer-
palm-wine, oil, fruits, and various ani-
ormerly, human victims were also slain,
ir of this deity; but that cruel practice
ed, since commerce has demonstrated
r interest consists in the multiplicity of
ves and prisoners, whom they dispose
Europeans.

-west of Scherbro is the great river
eona, which is said to be near three
wide at its entrance, but a short way up
nel it is reduced to the breadth of a
le. It abounds with fish, but is great-
ed with crocodiles and alligators. The
re adorned with large and beautiful
nd the river, in its course, forms several
l islands, covered with palms, from
he natives make great quantities of

country to the south of this river is
y mountainous, and is properly deno-
Sierra Leona, or the *Mountains of the*
hile on the north it is low and flat.
e heat of the sun, before the noon-tide
prings up, is almost intolerable. In
it is reckoned an unhealthy climate to
ns; and the continual thunder and rain,

the extreme, is strictly aristocratical; al
siness being transacted by a majority o
dees, and the king only assuming th
part. The Europeans who trade hith
large quantities of cotton-cloth, the m
of this country, fine mats, and ivory
not inferior to that purchased in t
well as the skins of lions, tigers, pa
various other wild beasts, with which
tains abound. This coast also affords
hundred slaves annually; but they ar
such as are bought, or obtained in exc
the king of Mandingo, and the sov
the interior parts of Africa; for th
are prohibited from enslaving any,
minals, who are sold to the traders
flesh for the emolument of the monar

Between Cape Mesurado and Sesto
lightful river called Rio Junco, the
which are clothed with perpetual ve
exhibit beautiful groves of oranges,

stinguished but by the surrounding
The royal palace differs only in ex-
n the number of apartments, from the
s of private persons. The manners of
s are simple; and they are entirely ig-
the arts of luxury and refinement.
gion consists of the grossest idolatry,
y fixed principle of adoration. The
tant object of worship is the sun, to
inary they sacrifice, and make offer-
lm-wine, oil, fruits, and various ani-
rmerly, human victims were also slain,
of this deity; but that cruel practice
, since commerce has demonstrated
interest consists in the multiplicity of
s and prisoners, whom they dispose
uropeans.

est of Scherbro is the great river
na, which is said to be near three
de at its entrance, but a short way up
l it is reduced to the breadth of a
. It abounds with fish, but is great-
with crocodiles and alligators. The
adorned with large and beautiful
the river, in its course, forms several
islands, covered with palms, from
natives make great quantities of

ntry to the south of this river is
mountainous, and is properly deno-
ierra Leona, or the *Mountains of the*
le on the north it is low and flat,
heat of the sun, before the noon-tide
ngs up, is almost intolerable. In
is reckoned an unhealthy climate to
; and the continual thunder and rain,

with a suffocating air that prevails during
months in the year, produce the most
effects, especially on the constitutions of
gers; nor are they innocent with respect
natives, who are obliged to confine them
in their chambers for several days succes
in order to avoid the pestilential infection
atmosphere. Sometimes, also, tornadoes
duce awful and astonishing scenes; in
the sun is veiled in mid-day splendour,
most tremendous and pitchy darkness s
in his place; and the face of nature
wholly changed. But, however these
may affect the minds of strangers with
and amazement, custom has rendered t
pearance a matter of indifference to the
who contemplate the dreadful changes o
without any particular emotion.

The soil is extremely fertile, and th
country, on each side of the river, produ
quantities of rice and millet, as amply t
the natives with food; besides which
oranges, bananas, and citrons, are in gre
ty and arrive at vast perfection. In the
parts, and farther up the river, ananas
figs, water-melons, white prunes, cassa
different sorts of pulse, are also prod
great abundance. There are, likewis
hogs, hares, and deer, that may be obt
barter for a little brandy, a liquor t
the inhabitants are extremely partial
mountainous parts abound with elephan
tigers, apes, and monkies; the last of w
exceedingly numerous, and one species
called the barry, walks erect, grinds it
millet, and, in short, possesses all the d

e qualities of the famous ourang-outang.
oods abound with serpents of the most
ing dimensions; and also afford a retreat
finite number of parrots, paroquets, and
other beautiful and curious birds, which
caught without much difficulty, by rea-
e thickness of the copses. In this part
untry grows a tree resembling a beech,
e negroes calls agon, and with the fruit
they poison their arrows, and render
rtal.

atives bordering on the Sierra Leona
re protuberant noses, and less dark
ons, than most of the neighbouring
They suspend a number of toys from
s, and they mark their faces with hot
n the decorations of their persons, they
e nations on the banks of the Scherbro;
of rank appear in public dressed in
ing robes of striped calico, after the
fashion. They are malicious, turbu-
jealous in their dispositions, and al-
aged in quarrels and dissensions among
es, or with their European neighbours,
continually exposed to their insults and
ons. On the other hand, from an
to gluttony and drunkenness, they are

sate his loss, but he must prove befo
re to the satisfaction of the court, th
distrained for more than he was e
cover.

Their huts are generally of a c
with spacious areas in the middle,
paved with oyster and cockle shell
three crosses erected in different pa
being surrounded with lime, pin
plantane trees.

We are informed that in the kin
pez, the royal dignity was hered
same family, and that the young
ceeded to the throne; but on a
male heirs, the nearest of kin wa
vereign. When this happened to
the nobility visited the elected mo
house, where having bound his
carried him to the palace, amidst cr
ple, who derided, insulted, and ever
with rods. This ceremony was int

subscribed a few thousand pounds, as a
for assisting some hundreds of negroes then
ndon," to settle at Sierra Leona, where a
derable district of land had been ceded by
tive chiefs for that purpose. The grand
of this settlement was to promote civili-
in Africa, and thereby prepare the way
he total abolition of slavery. Notwith-
ing the difficulties with which this infant
y had to contend, it has since that time
considerably increased, has been incorpo-
by act of parliament under the name of the
Leona Company, and the principal place
e settlement is denominated Freetown.
have endeavoured to diffuse the know-
of christianity among the natives, many of
e chiefs have been induced to send their
to the colony for instruction. In short, by
s of this settlement, the declension of the
trade in the neighbourhood of Sierra
a has been very great; and it is supposed
ot more than one fifth of the usual number
ves are now carried off the adjacent coast.
he honour of Great Britain, and the cause
manity, we earnestly wish that this rising
y may produce the full and desired effect,
hat the civilization of Africa, and the gra-
abolition of slavery, may at last be the re-
f this benevolent establishment!

SECTION II.

Foulah, Monou, Quoja, and Folgia.

HE Foulah kingdom is situated to the north-
of Sierra Leona, and is about three hun-
and fifty miles in length, from east to west,
and

his authority. About one-third
is extremely fertile. Laby, wh
less than five thousand inhabitan
stands upwards of two hundred
from the mouth of the river R
governed by a chief who is sut
king of Foulah. The people of
rica are greatly superior to tho
in every branch of civilization ;
manufactures of iron, silver, leat
cloths. The principal men are
books on the subject of law o
schools fer the instruction of cl
blished in almost every town.
religion is Mahometanism, and
number of mosques, but the pe
pear attached to bigotry and sup

In the interior parts of the c
between the rivers Sierra Leona
several populous and extensive
which we neither know the bou

r several vassal princes, particu-
f Qunja and Folgia, whose sove-
nplimented with the title of Dan-

s of these countries are extremely
ut in all other respects are greatly
any of their neighbours, being tem-
ciable, averse to the effusion of hu-
living amicably with one another,
distressed, and participating in the
l calamities of their friends with a
hich not only excites applause, but

in this part of the world is not only
encouraged; yet the husband ge-
hes himself to a particular female,
the rest of his wives, and superin-
nestic affairs. She is distinguished
of *makilma*, and to her devolves all
necessary in the education of the
the father carefully provides for and
male offspring. Five days after the
, some particular name is given it;
asion, the father and all his domes-
ith bows and arrows, parade round
village, singing a sort of triumph-
ich is accompanied with musical in-
ose whom they meet in their way
ed to join in the concert. The su-
of the ceremony then takes the in-
he arms of the mother, and placing
in the midst of the assembly, puts
row into its hands, and commences
editated oration, in which he first
he child may enjoy prosperity, and

industry, faithfulness, and hospitality, w
must every other virtue, expresses his hop
the infant may one day live in possession o
all. This oration being finished, he deno
the child, and delivering it into the arms
mother, the assembly immediately dis
A few select friends of the parents, ha
frequently remain, who spend the remain
the day in mirth and festivity. If the c
a female, the mother carries it into the
of the town, where the concourse of p
greatest, and laying it on a mat puts
into the hands of the infant. A woman
appointed to pronounce the oration, in
she prays that the child may possess
accomplishments of its mother, and, like
endued with every ornamental and usef
lification.

The eldest son inherits the wives a
perty of his father; but the effects of a
man, who dies without male issue, pass
nephews. The principal occupation
people, is the cultivation of the earth
trade, except in bartering one necessary
for another, is scarcely known among
The general language of these inland
is the Quojan, which, however, is var
different dialects in different provinces
negroes of rank pride themselves on s
with elegance and refinement; and, bei
of rhetorical embellishments in their
sation, their discourse, even on the most
occasions, discovers something of poetic
ment and beauty. Nor are they entir
acquainted with the sciences, particula
ast

they can distinguish the hour of
y the stars; and give the denomina-
ding to the pleiades.

neral ceremonies exhibit marks of
ion, and of the strongest impressions
ly superstition. After the body is
d placed in an erect posture, they
deceased in his best clothes, adorn
nd put a bow and arrow into his
ile his friends, in the mean time, en-
kind of mock skirmish. They then
r knees, and bending their bows in
manner, declare vengeance against
have been accessaries to his death,
e to asperse his reputation. After
offer up, at the shrine of gross ig-
d cruel superstition, some of the
he deceased, whom as the devoted
this occasion they have previously
the delicacies of the country, and
n to attend their master in the other
assiduity and fidelity. With the
also deposit in the ground as much
vine, as they think will be sufficient
cased, till their arrival in the land of
he corpse is then carried on a bier to
and placed beside the murdered vic-
with various kitchen utensils, which

fast that continues for ten da
period, they eat no rice, and d
quantity of water.

Among the Quojas, if a w
of adultery, and no other pr
nality be adduced than the a
husband, she is declared innoc
oath; but if, after she has tak
dences of her guilt shall appe
in the night to a public place,
is assembled to judge her, and
accordingly. After invoking t
are the spirits of their deceas
woman's eyes are covered wi
prevent her from seeing thos
ready to carry her off; and t
duced to believe that such will
When she has thus undergone
most dreadful apprehensions

, though meriting the most rigorous chas-
ent, will be pardoned, on account of its
the first offence. The same voices also
e on her certain mortifications and pe-
s, and recommend that she live in such
ty, as not even to take a male child into
rms, or touch the dress of a man. The
as are persuaded, that fear and shame
punishments sufficiently adequate to the
offence; but if she relapse into libertinism,
he fact be proved, the *bellimo*, or high-priest,
mpanied by the whole society of *belli*, or
sters, repair with a loud noise to the house
er husband, and seize the criminal, who,
st the hootings and insults of the populace,
rried thrice round the town. She is then,
out being allowed to defend herself by any
ence, or to avoid punishment by promises
epentance and reformation, conducted to a
d, which is consecrated to the *jannanins*,
se voices are no longer heard, and where
is put to death. In order that the power of
jannanins may continue to be dreaded by the
nen, it is undoubtedly necessary to remove
n from the council, in which these spirits are
posed to be present. We may, therefore,
sonably conclude, that it is the male brother-
d alone of the belli, who compose that as-
bly.

When a person is accused of theft or murder,
there do not appear sufficient proofs of his
lt; he is commanded to be tried by *bellimo*,
ich is a composition of herbs and the bark of
s, and which he is obliged to hold in his
ds for a certain time, when, if he have com-
ted the action for which he is blamed, blisters

their interest and designs.
denounced, they repair to
him before the corpse, in
on the accusation of the
the charge, the bitter dr
ministered, which always
or innocence.

It is customary among
kingdoms to observe a ho
of the new moon, when a
is permitted; and the re
this ceremony is, that if it
their rice would be conver
A variety of other superst
mulged by a society that e
called Belli, which is pro
the education of youth, t
president. These schools
their libidinous incitements
taught, indeed, to hunt, t
arms; but they are also
which consist of a repetitio
and are accompanied wi
modest gestures. When
through the usual course
and has become sufficiently
been taught him, he is co
for all employments, and is
of important privileges;
been found incapable of
are by an established law e
lic offices, and places of tru

These schools are situat
groves, generally includin
miles, the whole of which
the support of the scholar

certain boundaries, and prohibited from any intercourse with the world during m of five years, which is the time appointed ir education. The students are matricu- with a red-hot iron, which cicatrizes them the ear to the shoulder, and the scar is ered both as a badge of dignity and a of distinction. During their residence in creat, they go entirely naked, are fed by tutors, and, though presents are frequently ht them by friends and relations, they are, theless, denied the privilege of conversing one another. On the day appointed for ating their studies, they are conducted to all town near the school, where they re- the visits and congratulations of their re- s of both sexes; and having employed a ays in the necessary personal preparations, are introduced at court, where their ac- ments undergo a public examination. respect to the *belli*, which has imparted its to this institution, it is a composition ared by the priest, who shews it to the peo- as something sacred. It has no certain er; but the *bellimo*, or high-priest, gives it at pleasure. Whatever, however, may be orm, they are obliged to shew it the utmost ect, and it is firmly believed by this ignorant superstitious people, that the most dreadful severe judgments will be inflicted on all who shall be wanting in veneration to it. the belli must derive his authority from the , without which he can have no power of thing; insomuch that superstition is de- lent on civil policy, and the most unruly en of the mind reduced to the standard of

that of the boys, which is distingu
appellation of *Sandi-sinodicins*, or t
of Sandi. After entering on the
they are conducted to a rivulet, wh
washed, anointed, and undergo
which may be termed excision, and
naked during the whole of their
seminary. Their studies consist in
dance, and in singing verses whic
obscene, and accompanied by as i
tures, as those that are taught the
seminaries. They are denied the
and even females, who enter the
institution, are always stripped n
the space of four months, which i
their noviciate, they are dressed in
and the most costly ornaments,
themselves in proper order, and
the matron, they repair to the roya
inhabitants of whole provinces asse
hold them. They are then publicly ex

their power, they prohibit all traversing their country. This ch is strictly enforced, procures ipal share of the commerce with they maintain agents and am- oreign courts, and conduct a for- trade and policy. When the is invested with the regal dignity gn of Folgia, he prostrates him- and, and remains in that situation as sprinkled a handful of mould and interrogated him with respect e wished to assume. This being the appellation of the new mo- imed to the people by a herald, by the joyful and numerous as- ubjects. The king of Folgia then ith the sword of state, and with a r of arrows; which are intended obligations he is under of defend- ions with which he is intrusted.

SECTION III.

o, Foulah, Jaloff, and Feloop.

s of the countries which border on hough divided into a great many nments, may, perhaps, be properly our classes; the Mandingoes, the aloffs, and the Feloops.

ngoes are so denominated from iginally migrated from the state and they constitute the bulk of in the interior districts of Africa, ves are negroes. Contrary, how- nstitution of their parent country,

which

which is republican, the form of gover
in all the Mandingo nations, near the Gu
is monarchical. But the power of the so
is by no means without controul: in all m
of importance, the king convenes an as
of the principal men, or elders, by whose c
he is directed, and without whose advice h
neither declare war, nor conclude peace.

The Mandingoes are said to be soci
tional, and humane; entertaining strangers
great affability and condescension, and u
them with unreserved familiarity. In the
positions they are convivial and facetio
spend a great part of their time in musi
dancing. Their natural warmth and i
osity of temper, however, frequently oc
dissensions, and the friendship of the
often dissolved by the discord of the ev
A single injurious expression will frequen
the cause of much bloodshed, and in no p
the world is the pride of birth and ancest
ried to a more extravagant height. It
custom in this country, that a bargain
had been agreed on in the morning mi
retracted by offering restitution before s
This practice was the cause of numerous
and impositions; but the necessity of tran
business with fairness and openness, and
serving some credit in their dealings w
reigners, has taught them the true appl
of the homely and well-known adage in
of honesty.

The males salute one another by sh
hands; but when a man meets a wom
closely and earnestly looks in her face, th
cedes, and again advancing, repeats the
cere

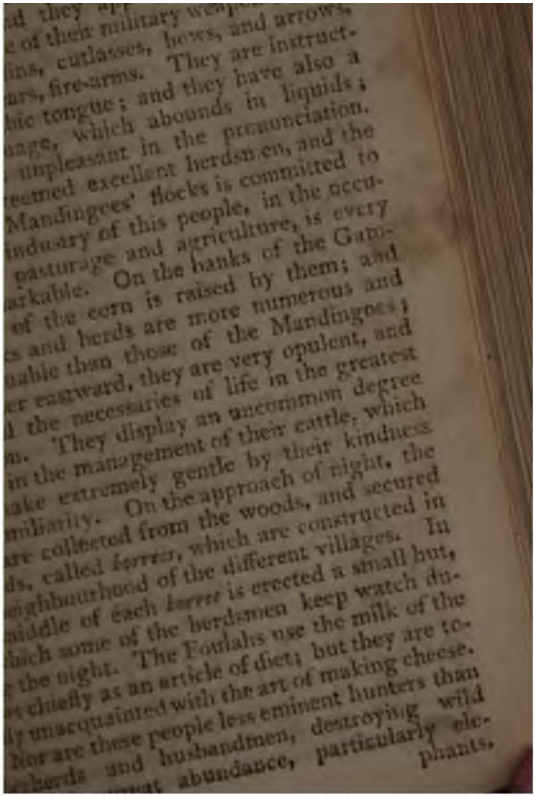
The females alone are employed in
n of domestic œconomy; and the
e rice, excepting which employment,
spend their time in the greatest in-
inattention to business. The more
e large retinues of slaves, whom
ith exemplary humanity and kind-
ss in a very splendid and expensive
of these slaves are born in the fa-
eir masters, to whom they become
attached, and who are not permitted
without their own consent, or the
of their partners in slavery.*

thus given a general character and
of the Mandingoes, we proceed to
ther natives of this part of Africa.
s inhabit a tract of territory, which
rom the kingdom of the Jaloffs by
yor, and next to the Mandingoes are,
y, the most considerable people.
nal country is said to be Foolador,
ies the country of the Foulahs; but
s at present many other kingdoms at
tance from one another. Their com-
wever, is not exactly the same in dif-
ects, and they are of a more tawny
the northern, than in the southern
ey are low in stature, but well made,
naturally a delicate and engaging ad-
the uncharitable maxims of the Ko-

* old," says Mr. Park, "that the Mandingo
either deprive his slave of life, nor sell him to
without first calling a palaver on his conduct;
ords, bringing him to a public trial: but this
otection is extended only to the native or do-
." *Park's Travels.*

tan have rendered them less ho
strangers, and more reserved in their
than the Mandingoes. Each nation
ed by a chief of its own, who rules
plary justice and moderation. Inde
cific are the Foulahs in their disposit
much do they discriminate the goo
actions of men, that whoever violate
lished maxims of jurisprudence is co
a common enemy.

Their government differs from t
Mandingoes, in their being under the
influence of the Mahometan law; f
principally Mussulmen, and conseq
precepts and authority of the prophe
where considered as sacred and decisi
exercise of their faith, however, th
very intolerant towards such of the
men as retain their ancient superstit
ligious persecution is never used an
for the propagation of the Mahom
nor is it necessary that it should,
system of the prophet is extended
much more efficacious. By establis
schools in the different towns and pr
which the children of parents of dif
suasions are taught to read the Kora
structed in the tenets of Mahomet,
fix a bias on the minds, and form the
of their young disciples, which neithe
accidents can alter or remove. Th
appear to possess great docility, an
themselves with a proper and sub
portment; and it is much to be
they had better instructors, and a
religion.


ad they "[illegible]
e of their military weap[illegible]
ins, cutlasses, bows, and arrows,
ars, fire-arms. They are instruct-
bic tongue; and they have also a
uage, which abounds in liquids;
unpleasant in the pronunciation.
eemed excellent herdsmen, and the
Mandingoes' flocks is committed to
ndustry of this people, in the accu-
pasturage and agriculture, is every
arkable. On the banks of the Gam-
of the corn is raised by them; and
s and herds are more numerous and
uable than those of the Mandingoes;
er eastward, they are very opulent, and
l the necessaries of life in the greatest
n. 'They display an uncommon degree
in the management of their cattle, which
ake extremely gentle by their kindness
miliarity. On the approach of night, the
are collected from the woods, and secured
ds, called *korree*, which are constructed in
eighbourhood of the different villages. In
middle of each *korree* is erected a small hut,
hich some of the herdsmen keep watch du-
the night. The Foulahs use the milk of the
s chiefly as an article of diet; but they are to-
ly unacquainted with the art of making cheese.
Nor are these people less eminent hunters than
herds and husbandmen, destroying wild
[illegible] abundance, particularly ele-
phants,

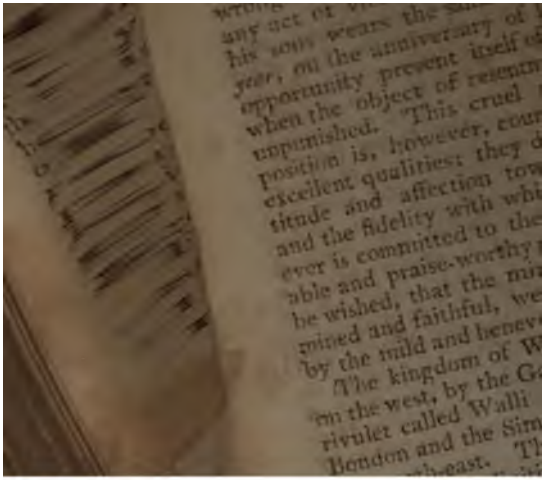
phants, the teeth of which they sell, and
dry, and eat the flesh. It is very co
this country for vast droves of this a
herd together, and to destroy the bloom
of the year by trampling down the c
rooting up the trees. The natives, in
prevent their committing these dep
kindle large fires round the fields, v
expect the approach of the elephants,
generally frighten them away. In
Foulahs are amiable in their manners,
superstitious observations, to which th
remely attached, tend greatly to dim
respect for their good sense and discer

The Jaloffs are an active, warlike,
ful people, that inhabit a great part o
side of the river Gambia, as far as th
and have features extremely regular,
with the surrounding nations. The
kind of calico surplice, which descend
knees, and which is sometimes plaite
and pleasing manner. They have als
of gold trinkets in their hair, ears,
round their necks, arms, and legs; but
as is customary in almost every oth
wear these decorations more than
The Jaloffs who inhabit the vicinity
negal, are a generous and hospit
and always conduct themselves wit
und decorum. The *damel*, or prince
ritory bordering on that river, has tw
officers; the one, called *kondi*, pr
military affairs, and commands the
the other, who has the appellation o
perintends the distribution of just
there is a great number of damels i

country, it is probable that others internal regulations totally dissimi-

alry of the Jaloffs are armed with and a kind of javelin, with short use when they mount; and the in- y scymitars, javelins, and a quiver poisonous arrows, which occasion in- ath. They engage in an irregular uous manner, marching to the at- t order or discipline, and sounding e their warlike instruments, which eous and terrific noise. As soon as ch the enemy, the infantry make a charge of their arrows, after which with sword in hand, but with such as to prefer interest to revenge, and e their chief attention to making as ners as possible; and as the dread of ally impels both the contending par- t exertions, their battles are generally d bloody.

ops are a barbarous and unsociable ople, whose territory is of consider- , and abounds with rice, with which y the merchants on the Gambia and a rivers at a very reasonable price. export great numbers of goats and d collect vast quantities of honey, of make a strong, intoxicating liquor d, and the wax is sold to Europeans. aid to be of a gloomy and melan- sition, and never to forgive an in- transmit their quarrels as deadly eir posterity; insomuch that a son, e of filial obligation, considers him-



age of manhood, succeeds to
nd dignity; but if there be no
der years of discretion, an as-
incipal men is convened, and
n of the late monarch is elect-
not as guardian or agent, but
and to the exclusion of all

of Bondou is bounded on the
ambouk; on the south by the
ess; on the west and south-
orra and Woolli; and on the
. This country, like the last
much covered with wood; but
elevated, and in some parts
nsiderable hills. In fertility,
assed by any in Africa. Koor-
he towns of this kingdom, is
. The natives are Foulahs.
f Kajnaga is bounded on the
th by Bambouk; on the west
oota-Torra; and on the north
gal. The air and climate are
than towards the coast: the
y is interspersed with a pleas-
s and vallies; and the wind-
l river make the scenery on its
sque and beautiful. The inha-
Serawoollies; and their com-
ck. The form of government
and the people are anxious to
y and authority of their king.
mercial nation, and formerly
trade with the French in gold

Park's Travels.

and slave
rive consi
cloth and
guage abo
rally under
The whol
fertile and w
together with
is pretty consi
tal of the king
distinct towns;
the southern ba
taints may be e
sand. The king
in this city; and
conveying people
paid by each indiv
revenue to the state
the trunks of two la
and united at the en
very long and disp
they have neither de
however, capacious,
gent and expeditious.
of their time in collec
trees, which grow in
rally in the woods, and
clearing the land for
greatly resembles the
fruit has the appearance
kernel, from which a sp
pared by boiling it in wa
sweet pulp, under a thin
butter produced from it,
year without salt,
of a

This commodity constitutes a great
nd commerce.
thern bank of the Niger, at a short
Silla, is the kingdom of Masina,
bited by Foulahs, who pay an an-
o the king of Bambarra. Jinbala,
sland in the Niger, is remarkably
inhabited by negroes, whom the
n vain attempted to subdue, owing
nd swamps with which it abounds.
Jinbala is a negro kingdom, called
monarch of which the king of Bam-
annual tribute. On the west of
kingdom of Baedoo, tributary to
of Bambarra. West of Baedoo is
inhabitants of which are cruel and
ey give no quarter to their ene-
en indulge in horrid banquets of

dress of the natives of this part of
nd of shirt, with wide drawers of
te cotton. On their feet they wear
ls, which are buttoned at the in-
d toes; and their usual weapons of
ist of a sword hung over the left
h a spear, or a bow and arrows; and
lso a knife hung at the left side.
general appearance of persons of
; but the less opulent go entirely
women, however, in general, tie a
n-cloth round the waist, which de-
r knees, and have the upper parts
ies stained with different colours,
n various forms.

* Park's Travels.

taste, and is generally used in the
tries.* The common beverage of
groes is beer or mead; but the Ma
verts drink only water. The nati
scriptions take snuff and smoke tob
greatest of all their luxuries is sal
dren frequently suck as if it were s
say that a man eats salt with his vi
that he is opulent. The marriag
practised in this country vary in
different nation and tribe; but the
ral very simple, and consist of p
bride of her parents or friends.†
enter early into the marriage-sta
gamy, in its fullest latitude, is allo
gan natives; but the Mahometar
to four wives; and as the husba
gives a great price for each, he exa
the utmost deference and submissi
them more like slaves than partner

It is said that the pains of child-

a cloth, and fastening it to her shoulder, pur-
es her avocations the same day, without suffer-
g the smallest inconvenience. When the child
seven or eight days old, it receives an appella-
n; the ceremony of which commences by shav-
g the infant's head, and preparing a dish cal-
d *dega*, made of pounded corn and sour milk.
he bushreen, or priest, then, after praying for
long time over the dega, during which every
rson present takes hold of the calabash that
ntains it with his right hand, repeatedly so-
its the blessing of God on the child and all
e company. This prayer being finished, he
hispers something in the ear of the infant, and
ning thrice in its face, pronounces the name
the child, and returns it to its mother. The
ga is then divided among the guests, and as
is thought to possess great medicinal virtues,
portion of it is sent to any person that happens
be dangerously sick. The children are treat-
d with all imaginable tenderness till they are
apable of providing for themselves; the boys
ing usually brought up in a course of habitual
ileness, while the girls from their most tender
ears are devoted to labour, and have the neces-
ty of a modest and respectful demeanour al-
ays inculcated.

When a person of distinction dies, the family
nd neighbours alarm the whole village with
eir doleful lamentations; and the priest wash-
g the corpse, dresses it in white cotton. The
lations then advance, and severally interrogate
e deceased, Why he was unwilling to live with
em? Whether he was dissatisfied with his
arrow fortune? Or whether any of his friends
d offended or injured him, that he thus cruel-

ly

ly deserts them? During this
and instrumental music is hea
tues and abilities of the decease
mended. A ball is given to a
who figure a particular kind of
of their departed friend. The
vered with a mat, and deposi
with a jar of water and some
bow and arrows of the deceas
have no particular spot of gr
a burial place, and, therefore,
quently made in the hut of the
situation requires it, a few pl
laid on the grave, to prevent
devouring the body.

On the death of a king, a ce
for the public mourning, whic
neral howl over the grave, in
contortions and unfelt lamenta
perhaps detested the object wh
conceivable. The more opule
send presents of sheep, rice,
the remotest provinces, for th
the mourners, who remain for
days round the grave, where n
and festivity prevail, except
destined to grief and lamentati

Their principal musical instr
sorts of harps, and the *tantang*
open at the lower end, and as it n
distance of several miles, is ma
the people on the approach of
all extraordinary occasions.
small flutes, bow-strings, elep
bells, which they appropriate t
gritia there are two classes

who recount the wealth, courage, and
y of their patrons in extempore songs, and
are similar to the bards that existed in
r times in different parts of Europe; and
metan devotees, who travel from place to
and are employed in singing devout
s or performing religious ceremonies, in
to avert calamity or insure the success of
dertaking, by procuring the favour and
tion of the Almighty; both classes are
y respected and liberally rewarded by the
e.

ween the Gambia and Senegal, and in all
terior parts of the country, with only a few
tions, the Mandingo language is univer-
understood, and very generally spoken:
species of Arabic.

e labours of the field employ most of the
es during the rainy season, and, during the
f the year, they are occupied in fishing
nting. The fish are caught in wicker bas-
or with small cotton nets. Those who are
ed in hunting are generally very dexterous
smen, and with their arrows will hit a li-
or any other small object, at an amazing
ee; and they will also kill Guinea-fowls,
dges, and pigeons, but never on the wing.
the men are occupied in these pursuits,
men are very industrious in manufacturing
cloth. To prepare the cotton for spin-
they roll it in small quantities with a thick
pindle. They spin with the distaff; and
read is not fine, but well twisted, and
a durable cloth. One woman with com-
dustry will make as much thread annually
sufficient for six or eight garments, which,
according

dom exceeds four inches in breadt
is made after the European m
thread being coarser, the cha
larger. The women dye it a ri
blue colour, which is done by p
leaves recently gathered in a v
and mixing them with a strong le
in an earthen jar, in which they
till it has acquired a proper sh
ments are sewed with needles of
facture.

The negroes do not consider th
ing, dying, &c. as distinct prof
most every slave can weave, and
sew. The manufacturers of le
are the only persons who are co
lowing a peculiar trade. Th
dressing leather is expeditious:
hide in a mixture of woodashes ti
rates, and then make use of the
of a tree called *goo* as an astringe

of this metal; which, besides being form-
every necessary weapon or instrument
r own use, constitutes an article of com-
with the different states. The furnace
ch the iron-ore is smelted, is a circular
of clay, about ten feet in height, and three
meter, surrounded in two places with
to prevent it from cracking and falling
es by the violence of the heat. Round
ver parts, on a level with the ground, (but
low as the bottom of the furnace, which is
concave,) are seven openings, into each
ch are placed three tubes of clay, and
gain plaistered up in such a manner, that
can enter, except through the tubes, by
ening and shutting of which they regu-
e fire. The iron-stone, which they break
nall pieces, is heavy, of a reddish colour,
as a mixture of grey specks. Various in-
nts are formed of the iron, by means of a
which is urged by a pair of double bellows
y simple construction. The formation
ves and spears, and the workmanship in
l, is tolerably well executed; but the iron
d and brittle, and requires much labour.
blacksmiths of this part of Africa are ac-
ted with the method of smelting gold, in
process they use an alkaline salt, obtained
a ley of burnt corn-stalks. A variety of
nents are executed in gold, with great taste
genuity; and they likewise draw that me
o wire.

the kingdoms of Bambarra and Kaarta,
make baskets, hats, and different articles
and decoration, from rushes beautifully
d and painted with various colours; and

they

they cover
cane, dyed i
fession which
slaves work
superiority.

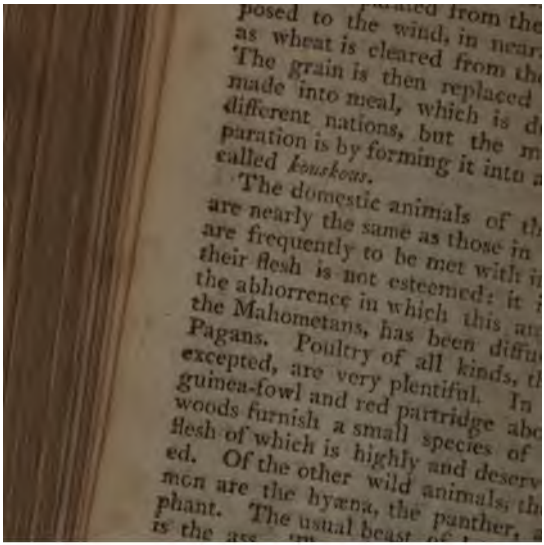
The habit
neither elega
are small, lo
light than wh
cupied by re
miscuously
about four fe
which is pl
the bamboo c
alike the pal
slave. The
simple; a hu
stakes, abou
which is spre
the purpose
earthen pots
en bowls, or
as chairs, co
free condition
necessary, to
each of the l
a hut to her
the same fam
structed of b
wicker-work,
the appellati
with narrow
he considere
is called a
placed witho
the caprice

o be attended to, is placing the door to-
he south-west, in order to admit the sea-

each town is a large stage called the
which answers the purpose of a public
r town-house: it is composed of inter-
canes, and is generally sheltered from
by being erected in the shade of some
ee. It is here that all public affairs are
ted and trials conducted; and here the
d the indolent meet to smoke their pipes,
hear the news of the day. In most of
wns the Mahometans have also a *missure*,
que, in which they assemble and offer up
ily prayers, according to the rules of the
."*

grain which is chiefly cultivated is In-
orn, which, together with rice, is raised in
erable quantities. The inhabitants also,
vicinity of towns or villages, have gardens
produce onions, calvances, yams, cassavi,
-nuts, pompions, gourds, water-melons,
ther esculent plants. The sugar cane, the
and the cocoa tree, are supposed to be
wn to the natives of this part of Africa.
ine apples and other delicious fruits gene-
found in tropical climates, are not to be
ith in the interior countries of this conti-
A few orange and banana trees, indeed,
near the mouth of the Gambia, but it is
ht that they have been introduced and
d by the Portuguese.
r the towns, likewise, they cultivate cotton
ndigo; the former supplying the natives

* Park's Travels.



posed to the wind, in near
as wheat is cleared from th
The grain is then replaced
made into meal, which is d
different nations, but the m
paration is by forming it into
called *kouskous*.

The domestic animals of th
are nearly the same as those in
are frequently to be met with i
their flesh is not esteemed: it
the abhorrence in which this an
the Mahometans, has been diffu
Pagans. Poultry of all kinds, t
excepted, are very plentiful. In
guinea-fowl and red partridge abo
woods furnish a small species of
flesh of which is highly and deserv
ed. Of the other wild animals, th
mon are the hyæna, the panther,
phant. The usual beast of
is the ass

has the means of cultivating a greater
ity of ground than he is possessed of,
plies to the chief man of the district, who
him an extension of territory, which being
ed by cultivation, becomes vested in the
or and his descendants. The population
general very disproportioned to the fer-
f the soil and the facility with which lands
equired; but the interior countries are
more populous than those on the sea-
It is supposed, that, in this part of Africa,
ves are in the proportion of three to one
freemen. They receive no reward for
ervices, except food and clothing; and
re treated with rigour or mildness, ac-
g to the dispositions of their masters; but
w points, custom has established certain
r the treatment of these unfortunate beings,
ate which would be esteemed disgraceful.
laves in Africa are, *first*, those that are
f enslaved mothers; and, *secondly*, those that
orn free, but by some means have been re-
to slavery. Those of the first description
far the most numerous. The latter are
such as have been reduced to that wretch-
e by *captivity*, *famine*, *insolvency*, or *crimes*.
he customs of this country, prisoners of
come the slaves of the conquerors: when
ak or unsuccessful warrior begs for mercy,
h the uplifted spear of his antagonist, he
at the same time his claim to liberty, and
s freedom purchases his life. The second
f slavery is *famine*. When the poor ne-
almost fainting with hunger, he may well
th Esau, "Behold I am at the point to
d what profit shall this birth-right do me?"

It often happens, that a negr
tracts debts on some merca
which he promises to pay at so
but should he prove unsucces
person and services are at th
other; for in Africa the law
only the effects of the insolvent
himself, shall be sold to disch
mands of his creditors. Th
cause which we have enume
mission of *crimes*, on which the
try affix slavery as a punish
murder, adultery, and witch
of which is meant pretended
ministering of poison.

Mahometanism, blended wi
perstitions, generally prevails
of this part of Nigritia; and
ticles of their belief consist
the unity of the Godhead, th
fast of Ramadan, the feast o

erve Friday as their Sabbath, though
linary employment is never interrupted,
same routine of business continues. In
illage there is a marabut, who convenes
ple to perform their devotions, and pro-
absolution from the Koran, while the
ation, ranging themselves behind him
r to imitate his gestures and grimaces,
ir faces towards the east.

observe the fast of Ramadan with great
s and decorum. In the evening, the
etan women say public prayers at the
they are dressed in white, and perform
rent prostrations of their religion with
mnity. During the whole fast the meek-
humility with which the negroes conduct
ves, reflect the highest honour. Towards
of the Ramadan, the people assemble at
ara, to observe the new moon, which is
ed by the beating of drums, firing of
, and other demonstrations of joy.

ncision is performed at the age of four
years, or at a more advanced period,
hey collect together vast multitudes of
, and a grand festival is held proportioned
number and quality of those who are to
the operation. The Pagan natives con-
s less as a religious ceremony, than as
and necessary performance, which, ac-
to their opinion, tends to render the mar-
ge prolific. For two months after the
n, the young people are exempted from
ur, and form a society called *Solimana*.

Pagan natives consider the Supreme
the creator and preserver of all things,
too exalted a nature to attend to the

to the branch of a particular t
or a few handfuls of fruit, are
ly presented to appease the
the favour, of these inferior
with reluctance that they wi
ligious subjects; and if interr
their ideas of a future state,
selves with great reverence a
endeavour to terminate the
serving that no man knows
They are content, they say, t
the precepts and examples o
through the various vicissitu
life; and when this world a
become insipid and of no va
ward with anxiety to the fru
and more perfect state of h
specting which they indulge
conjectures.

The moon, from the varia
has greatly attracted the noti

specting geography, they think that the
ld is an extensive plain, the boundaries of
ch are involved in clouds and darkness.
y describe the sea as a river of salt water, on
farther shore of which is a country called
land of the *white* people; and at some dis-
e from this is the territory where the slaves
sold, inhabited by cannibals of a gigantic
ure. Of all countries in the world, they es-
their own as the best; of all people, them-
es as the happiest; and they commiserate
fate of other nations, who are destined to
bit less fortunate and friendly regions.
he most remarkable superstitions to which
people are addicted, are the *gris-gris*, or
ers, which are amulets or charms constantly
n by the negroes, who have the greatest con-
nce in their power and efficacy. These sa-
s are sentences from the Koran, which the
hometan priests write on scraps of paper, and
them, like popish indulgences, to the natives,
believe them to be endued with very ex-
ordinary virtues. Some of them, when in-
ed in a snake's or alligator's skin, and tied
nd the ancle, are worn as defences against
bites of those creatures. By others they are
ployed to protect their persons against hostile
pons; but the most frequent use to which
e charms are applied, is to prevent or cure
ases; to preserve from hunger or thirst; and

to

to conciliate the favour
"Notwithstanding," says M
majority of the negroes are
reject the doctrines of Maho
with a man, whether Bush
was not fully persuaded of t
of these amulets." The ma
as much revered as any rel
on earth.

To these charms and nec
add another bug-bear, whi
Jumbo, and is intended by
their wives in proper subord
fore, becomes the universal
This is a most terrific imag
feet in height, composed o
clothed in a long robe, crov
of straw, and hung up at t
town. Polygamy being u
the wives frequently quarr
often so many points of pr
justed. Corporal chastisen
settling the dispute: but if
self unjustly punished, and
longer preserve the peace o
terposition of Mumbo Jumbo
and is always decisive.

This strange minister of
posed to be either the
some person instructed by h
dress which has been me
with the rod of public auth
approach by loud and dis
neighbouring woods. The
menced towards night, and
Mumbo Jumbo enters the to

bentang, whither all the inhabitants immediately assemble. This exhibition is very much dreaded by the women, who, on hearing of the intended visit, if they durst, would instantly run away, and hide themselves; for, as the person of the disguise is unknown to them, every married female suspects that he comes on her account. They all appear, however, when summoned; and the ceremony commences with songs and dances, which continue till midnight, when Mumbo fixes on the offender. The victim being immediately seized, is stripped naked, fastened to a post, and is scourged with the rod by his minister of justice, amidst the acclamations and derision of the assembly; and it is a remarkable, that the rest of the women are busiest in their acclamations against their unhappy and offending sister. This indecent and manly revel is continued till day.

A regular society has from time immemorial been preserved, for supporting and enforcing the power and authority of Mumbo Jumbo; into the mysteries of which no person is initiated, without first taking a solemn oath, that he will never disclose any part of the business. One of the kings of Bagro, however, being a weak and uxorious prince, is said to have communicated the whole secret to his wife, who, with the indiscretion of her sex, and contrary to the most solemn stipulations, revealed it to the rest of the women. The report of this event soon reached the negro chiefs, who were before adverse to the monarch; and now dreading the decline of their authority, and the perpetual state of rebellion and infidelity which would inevitably ensue, if the mystery should be fully developed, they determined on a bold

age; many become grey-haired a
forty; and few live longer than fif
But, notwithstanding that longevi
among the negroes, they are not s
diseases. Simple diet and activ
them from the disorders which a
luxury and idleness. Fevers and
common and most fatal; for the
they generally apply saphies to
of the body, and perform variou
ceremonies, many of which are
inspire hope, and prevent desp
patient. Sometimes, however,
different method: on the first att
when the sick person complains
spread branches of the *nauclea o*
embers of wood, and lay the pati
wrapped up in a large cotton cl
then sprinkled over the branch
scending to the heat, raises a cl
in which the diseased person rem
till the embers are nearly extingu

negro women suckle their own children,
y are able to walk. They attend not only
growth, security, and vigour of their per-
on, as far as their own confined ideas
to the improvement of their minds, and,
ancient Persians, one of their first lessons
speak truth. Maternal affection, which is
suppressed by the restraints, nor diverted
solicitudes of civilized life, operates in
ntry with great force, and fails not to
e proportionate filial duty and tenderness
child. "To a woman," says Mr. Park,
er addressed myself, in the language of
y and friendship, without receiving a de-
d friendly answer. If I was hungry, or
, wet, or sick, they did not hesitate, like
n, to perform a generous action. In so
d so kind a manner did they contribute to
ief, that, if I was dry, I drank the sweet-
ught, and if hungry, I ate the coarsest
with a double relish."

the negroes have no written language of
wn, the general rule of decision is an ap-
to *ancient custom*; but since the system of
met has made so great progress in this
f Africa, the converts to that faith have
ally introduced, with the religious tenets,
of the civil institutions of the prophet; and
the Koran is found not sufficiently ex-
they have recourse to a commentary call-
Sharra, which contains a complete expo-
or digest of the Mahometan laws, both
nd criminal. This frequency of appeal
itten documents, with which the Pagan
are necessarily unacquainted, has been
casion of their using in their palavers, pro-

fessional advocates, or expounders who are allowed to appear and plaintiff or defendant, much in the as in the courts of Great Britain; the forensic qualifications of procra cavil, and in the arts of confound plexing a cause, are not always sur ablest lawyers in Europe.

The river Gambia, which nex attention, discharges itself into t tween Cape Verd and Cape Roxo source till very lately was unkn posed to be a branch of the Seneg however, ascertained to be a dist have its rise among the mountai ninth degree of west longitude, and west-north-west. Though the Ga influx into the ocean, is divided by ber of islands and sand-banks, the of its channel does not exceed t For fifty leagues up the country, navigable for a ship of three or tons burthen: and at Barraconda, hundred miles from the sea, it wil sels of considerable size. The pr sailing up this river is from Dece during which period it flows in placid course; but all the rest of Gambia can be navigated only with ty, on account of its prodigious sw occasioned by the violent rains t country. At the entrance into t the ocean numbers of sharks are farther up, it abounds with alligat also the hippopotamus, or river- might not improperly be termed

t, on account of its enormous and unwieldy
and the ivory furnished by its teeth. This
al is amphibious, has short thick legs and
n hoofs, and feeds on grass and such shrubs
near the water, in which it seeks refuge
uring the approach of man. The Gambia
a muddy colour; the banks are covered
impenetrable thickets of mangrove, and
hole of the adjoining country is flat and
py.

e Portuguese, who are supposed to have
the original discoverers of this coast, eager
e on every situation which seemed favour-
for the advancement of trade, established
al factories along the coast, and on the
of the Gambia, as high as the Europeans
ally resort. This is demonstrable from the
of many forts, still visible in different
s, and which were constructed long before
other European nation attempted the na-
ion to India. The Portuguese, however,
gth, abandoned their settlements in this
ry for more advantageous prospects, and
succeeded by the English, who fortified
elves on a small island, situated four
s from the mouth of the river Gambia.
ed a fort, which was twice taken,
levelled to the ground; first by
afterwards by pirates; and
never have been recovered,
nterference and assistance of the

the English was on
the Gambia almost
nd on the south of
incomiderable, the
chief

chief purpose of the factory
James's fort with provisions.
where the English had form
is about three quarters of a
rence, and pays a small tribut
Barra, the sovereign of the
up the river are several oth
of inferior consequence, and
munication with one another.
factories are sufficiently consi
ing a particular description, w
the various articles of comm
rope and this country, by t
Premising only that the trad
after the period of which we h
became almost annihilated:
merce of which the English at
supports not more than two
ships; and the gross value
does not amount to twenty th
year. The French and Dane
small share; and the Amer
sent a few vessels by way of e

The commodities exported
from Europe consist of fire-a
iron-ware, spirituous liquors,
caps, a small quantity of broa
articles of the manufacture o
dia goods, glass beads, amber,
For which are received in ex
ivory, bees-wax, hides, and s
which form the principal ar
whole number annually expor
all nations, is supposed to be
sand. They are brought to
odical caravans, many of them

ntries. In thus bartering one com-
another, many inconveniencies must
have arisen from the want of coined
some other visible and determinate
y which to establish the difference of
ween different articles; to remedy
natives of the interior, as well as
r parts of Africa, make use of small
d *cowries*. The inhabitants on the
adopted a practice, which is, perhaps,
themselves; a certain quantity of
hatever denomination, appearing to
value to a bar of iron, constitutes,
seology of the tradesman, a bar of
ular merchandize. But as it must
y happen, that, according to the plen-
ty of goods, in proportion to the de-
relative value would be subject to
luctuation, it has been found neces-
with greater precision; and, accord-
urrent estimation of a bar is establish-
hillings sterling.

ater part of the ivory which is sold
mbia, is brought from the interior
The negroes express the utmost sur-
e eagerness of the Europeans in pro-
hants' teeth, as they cannot compre-
use. Nor will they believe, they say,
long voyages would be undertaken
urnish handles of knives, combs, and
wood would equally answer the pur-
en a herd of elephants is discovered,
s follow them till they perceive that
as strayed from the rest into a situ-
e he can be fired at with effect: they
ously approach the animal till they

are sufficiently near, when they discharge pieces, and throw themselves on their among the grass. The elephant feeling self wounded, endeavours to extract the with his trunk, but finding his attempts in tual, becomes furious, and runs about among bushes till he is exhausted by fatigue and los blood, when the hunters again fire their g and kill him.

Gold is found in considerable quantities the territories of Manding and Jallonka That of Manding is in small grains, nearly i pure state, among masses of sand or clay. soon as the harvest is finished, and the wa have subsided, a day is appointed to comme the washing of gold, on the morning of whic bullock is killed, and prayers and charms repeated for ensuring success. If they be fortunate at the beginning, it is considered an evil omen, and very few have resolution persevere in the work till the termination of season. The most profitable mode of wash is effected by digging a deep pit near some that contains gold. The metal is washed the women, and the operation is simple. portion of sand or clay, together with a cert quantity of water, is put into a calabash, which a rotatory motion is given, till part of contents fly over the brim at every evoluti The sand which is thus separated, is allowed subside, and the operation is repeated with fr water till it comes off almost pure. The man than shakes the contents into anoth calabash, except the portion which is nearest bottom, and which most probably contains precious metal. After this is again washed

befo

he carefully examines it, and picks out
s of gold. "It is evident," says Mr.
that the country contains a considerable
f this precious metal, for many of the
articles must necessarily escape the ob-
of the naked eye; and, as the natives
search the sands of streams at a great
from the hills, and consequently far
from the mines where the gold was
y produced, the labourers were some-
t ill-rewarded for their trouble."

dand of Goree, which is the great em-
f the trade of this country, is the only
n settlement between the rivers Senegal
bia. It is situated within cannon-shot
Verd, received its present appellation
Dutch, who were its first possessors,
ends in circumference about two En-
iles. Notwithstanding its confined li-
situation is agreeable and pleasant, and
temperate, though placed in the torrid
wing to its being continually refreshed
nate breezes from the land and sea. Its
nce, however, arises entirely from its
to Cape Verd, and the consequent con-
of trade, which has rendered it an object
ition between several European nations.
unded nearly on all sides by rocks, it is
le only at two particular bays; and
ortifications having been erected where-
y were deemed necessary, it has been
ed by some persons as sufficiently im-
le to entitle it to the appellation of the
Gibraltar. The soil was originally
d of a red sand, which grew nothing ex-
le; but, by the indefatigable industry of
its

its possessors, all kinds of vegetables raised in great abundance; gardens planted with excellent fruit trees; a barren and despicable island, it has be ed into one of the most pleasant and fe ments in Africa.

Goree was ceded to the Dutch, 1617, by Biram, king of Cape Verd; immediately erected a fort on a ro north-west, to which they gave th Fort Nassau; but finding that it di ficiently command the harbour, t another fortification rather nearer the denominated it Orange Fort. Fro tlement the Dutch were expelled, i Admiral Holmes, who garrisoned it glish troops; but two years afterwa was retaken by De Ruyter, and b property of its former masters. It re their possession without interruptio when a French squadron command count d'Estres attacked the island, pelled the Dutch garrison to surren cretion. The French, now sensible o sequence and value of their acquisiti diately began to fortify it in the stro ner possible; and, though the Dutc veral attempts to recover this import ment, their efforts proved vain and i In the year 1759, when the British triumphant in every quarter of the squadron commanded by commod wards lord Keppel, reduced this isl the English government. It was, ho stored to the French by the treaty signed at Paris in 1763. It was agai

dish during the American war; but ced-
nance in 1788.

iver Senegal is one of the most consider-
Africa, and has its rise near the source of
mbia, about the seventh degree of west
de, and runs to the north-west. Within
gues of the sea, it turns suddenly to the
nd during the remainder of its course is
from the ocean only by a natural bank of
By this curve it runs twenty-five leagues
orth to south, and at length discharges
ers into the sea, in fifteen degrees and fifty
s of northern latitude. It separates the
y of the negroes from Zaara, or the De-
bich is inhabited by Moors. All the prin-
ivers of Nigritia have an annual inunda-
milar to that of the Nile, and usually
he same season of the year. The Senegal
y days in rising to its height, and when it
erflowed its banks, the channel cannot be
without great difficulty, even by those
re accustomed to navigate it; and when,
years since, a French boat containing thirty
was sent up this river, they could only pro-
about a thousand miles, their course being
ntly impeded by the tops of trees, and the
experiencing such a variety of hardships,
nly five returned alive.

e extreme rapidity of the current near the
h of the river, is attributed to the narrow
onfined space through which so large a
of water flows; the influx into the ocean
not more than half a league in breadth,
e midst of which is a bar that contracts it
more, and renders the passage both difficult
dangerous. The navigation is extremely

hazardous

hazardous during the rainy season ; prodigious swell of the stream, and the of the south-west winds opposed to course, produce waves of the most *trem* appearance, with a roaring noise that fi horror the heart of the most adventurou ner. This bar prevents ships of five or dred tons from entering the river ; a stance, however, that is attended with c able advantage, and from which the for Louis derives its principal strength an rity.

After passing the bar, the river glides and smoothly, and is four fathoms in The banks are variegated with a pleas dure, and the trees in perpetual bloom, contain birds of the most vivid beauty. part of the country, wild beasts are ver dant, particularly elephants, which are offensive when unmolested. In the low grows a species of ebony, which rises t digious height, and bears large bunches low flowers of an aromatic smell. The these trees is beautifully variegated with ent colours, and the wood constantly be same hue as the bark, though the flowers are alike.

The Senegal forms a number of islands, are well clothed with trees, fruits, an bage ; but the only one on which the who have been the chief proprietors of th of the country since they took it from the in 1687, made any settlement, was the Se situated in sixteen degrees and five minu northern latitude, and about five miles fr mouth of the river. This island, which

ousand three hundred yards in length,
t a medium, scarcely three hundred in
h, is a dry, sandy, and sterile spot, but
lefended by the fort of St. Louis, con-
d in a quadrangular form, with two bas-
f considerable strength, and an arsenal
upplied with stores and ammunition. Af-
French had been in possession of this set-
nt about five years, it fell into the hands
English, who took it in 1692; but in the
ring year it was retaken. In 1758, Sene-
gain fell under the power of the English,
e activity and resolution of Captain Mar-
e navy, and Major Mason of the marines;
with a small squadron of ships, added a
ible conquest to their country, without the
of a single man. By the treaty of peace in
, it was ceded to Great Britain, which ren-
l the gum-trade almost exclusively our
; but it once more fell into the hands of the
ch, during the American war, to whom it
guaranteed in 1783.

he gum, called Senegal, or Arabic, which
titutes the principal commodity of this coun-
is reckoned a very valuable article of com-
e, and made use of in many arts and manu-
ures, particularly painting and dying. The
from which gum exudes, is described as a
es of acacia, small and prickly, full of
ches, and clothed with ever-green leaves
mely narrow, and of a moderate length. It
s a white flower, the bottom of which at
th becomes a pod, filled with small and hard
that serve to propagate the species. There
hree forests of this tree, which are all situ-
in the desert north of the river, and at near-

ly equal distances from it. They yield ev
year two crops, one in December, which is
more productive, the other in March. T
gum is sold by the natives by a cubit measu
called a quintal, which contains about two hu
dred weight; and in such amazing quantitie
it produced, that a quintal of gum is freque
exchanged for goods, which in Europe are
worth more than half a crown.

CHAP. XI.

Zaara; or the Desert.

UNDER this general head we shall incl
the countries of Biledulgerid and Tomb
too, together with the several Moorish nat
that inhabit the vicinity of this vast Desert, a
which are involved in much uncertainty.
many of these inhospitable regions have n
been sufficiently explored by any person cap
of communicating information, the descripti
to be met with in modern systems are prego
only with invention and unauthenticated as
tions. We shall, therefore, wave a prac
which every liberal and ingenuous mind m
condemn, and content ourselves with briefly
ranging the best accounts that have been rec
ed, relative to this extensive and barren trac
territory.

Zaara is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean
the west; by Barca, Egypt, and Nubia, on
east; by the rivers Senegal and Niger on
south; and by Biledulgerid on the north; c
prehending an immense extent of burning sa

lity of which no labour can overcome,
ear the few rivers and springs which are
et within this parched land. The Moors
art of Africa very much resemble in their
the mulattoes of the West Indies; and
be a mixed race between those of the north
negroes of the south. Of their origin, as
uished from the inhabitants of Barbary,
told, that before the Arabian conquest in
enth century, the whole of the inhabi-
on the continent of Africa then known,
enerally denominated *Mauri*, or Moors.
people were converted to Mahometanism
the reign of the caliphs; and many of
midian tribes retired southward across
eat Desert, in order to avoid the fury of
abians. It is supposed that their domi-
tends from west to east in a narrow belt,
he mouth of the Senegal to the confines of
pire of Abyssinia.

ween Cape Blanco and the river Senegal,
untry is chiefly inhabitated by those Moor-
tions, that acknowledge the supremacy of
reign; each of them being governed by a
who is generally the most wealthy and
erable person of the tribe. Their govern-
is founded on republican principles, and
g can be effected without the advice and
bation of a council, or of an assembly of
hole tribe. They are brave and enured to
e; and though Mahometans, it would be
ifficult to make them undertake a journey
cca, because they would gain nothing by
t they frequently penetrate, without re-
ce, to the centre of Africa, from whence
ring an amazing quantity of gold. This

expedition is undert
laden with salt, clo
of iron; which they
musk, bezoar, and
times seize and carry
they go to traffic,
peans, or to the Moo

Their horses are
the Barbary breed
value on them, on
which enables them
tries. These steeds
and have a large qua
every evening. The
men, and ride with
cipal amusements is
then stop the horse
ly brings him down
principal constituen
herds.

They live in ten
structed in a circula
in the centre for the
cattle. Centinels a
side of this encam
against surprises by
On the slightest surr
alarm, which is spe
the village, when ev
arms stands on the
tent. Their slende
and the want of eve
couragement to plu
for the whole of thei
cattle only excepte
backs of camels to

fertile and favourable spot. They gene- subsist on cakes of millet; and their com- beverage is water, or milk and whey; for h, in those provinces which are watered by enegal, wheat and barley might be culti- to great advantage, the innate love of ling which characterizes this people, pre- them from paying any attention to agri- re, and they choose rather to depend on the taneous productions of the earth, than to ine themselves to any particular spot. "Like roving Arabs," says Mr. Park, "the Moors uently remove from one place to another, ding to the season of the year, or the con- nce of pasturage. In the month of Fe- ary, when the heat of the sun scorches up y sort of vegetation in the Desert, they ap- ch the negro country to the south; where reside till the rains commence in July. Dur- that period, they purchase corn and other ssaries from the natives of Nigritia, in ex- ge for salt, and then return to the Desert, re they continue till the succeeding Febru- This wandering life inures them to hard- s, and strengthens the bonds of their so- ; but it creates in them an aversion towards gers, which is almost insurmountable. Cut rom all intercourse with civilized nations, boasting an advantage over the negroes, by possession of their very limited knowledge of rs, they are proud, as well as bigotted, fero- s, and intolerant, and combine in their cha- er the superstition of the negro, with the lty and treachery of the Arab."

revented as they are by local disadvantages the gratification of voluptuous appetites,

The distempers t
ly subject, are intermitte
ries, for the cure of which,
times administered by old w
nature is left to herself. T
occasions great destructio
conveyed by the Moors to
southern states. They are e
acute and chronical diseases
evitable consequences of lux
and often live to a great age
attacks of time; seldom dyi
heat is extinguished, and the
fluids impeded by a length of
a man is said to be in the prim
equally juvenile and vigorous
of thirty; a circumstance whi
ceeds from the uninterrupted te
lives, and their exemption from
passions of envy and ambition.

The passionate fondness whi
press for their children would
mendable, were it not carried to
cess that borders on weakness, su
absurdity. They diligently wa
offspring, in order to prevent the
an evil eye, which they firmly beli
sion diseases, misfortunes, and dea

Males are circumcised at the ag
after which they are permitted to
ever their circumstances are sufficie
to enable them to purch

attle, the wealth of a father consists in the ber of his daughters. The affection of a groom is always estimated by his liberality, by the value of his presents, and the young is never received, till her parents are suffi- tly compensated for the loss of their daugh- If the suitor be disappointed in his expec- ons of the beauty or chastity of his bride, he without ceremony return her, on forfeiture he stipulated consideration. "In the evening," Mr. Park, "the tabala, or large drum, was to announce a wedding which was held at one he neighbouring tents. A great number of ple of both sexes assembled, but without that h and hilarity which take place at a marriage ng the negroes: here was neither singing dancing, nor any other amusement that I d perceive. A woman was beating the n, and the other women joining at times like orus, by setting up a shrill scream; and at same time moving their tongues from one of the mouth to the other with great celeri- I was soon tired, and had retired into my where I was sitting almost asleep, when an woman entered, with a wooden bowl in her d, and signified that she had brought me a ent from the bride. Before I could recover the surprise which this message created, woman discharged the contents of the bowl in my face. Finding that it was the same of holy water, with which, among the Hot- ots, a priest is said to sprinkle a new married le, I began to suspect that the old lady actuated by mischief or malice; but she me seriously to understand, *that it was a al benediction from the bride's own person*; and

which on such occasions is alw
the young unmarried Moors, a
tinguished favour."

They entertain very singular
feminine perfection: with them
figure and an expressive counten
means requisite; corpulency and
nonimous terms: *a perfect beauty*
camel; and a woman of moderate
quires a slave on each side to sup
consequence of this taste for un
bulk, the Moorish ladies are at gre
quire it early in life, and for this
mothers compel the young girls to d
quantity of kouskous, and to drink
tity of camel's milk, every morning
no importance," observes Mr. Park
the girl has an appetite or not; t
and milk must be swallowed, and
frequently enforced by blows. I h
poor girl sit crying with the bowl at
more than an hour, and the mother
stick in her hand, which she used with
whenever she observed that her dau
not swallowing."

The ceremonies used at funerals g
semble those of the negroes on similar
When any male native dies, one of hi
or relations burst into a loud outcry,
the signal for all the females of the vi
commence a doleful screaming. The
then assemble, and either deplore the lo
deceased in the most plaintive strains,
memorate his virtues in melancholy airs s
the occasion. This lively and natural re
tation of grief, however, is entirely f

qually bestowed on every man, without tinction of rank or merit. The body is ished, dressed, and placed upon an eleva- at the neighbours may take a last view of r which it is interred with the head a little the face being turned to the east, and the on which they plant a particular shrub that allowed to be plucked, or even touched, ngers, is covered with stones.

scientific attainments of the Moors and of the Desert are very limited; and the alone are capable of reading Arabic, or er language, and their learning is almost confined to the Koran, and the law of net. Some of them, however, have ob- a tolerable knowledge of astronomy, and nverse, with the precision of European rs, on the number, situation, and division stars. They are very much attached to music, which has a peculiar softness and nacy, and seems adapted to a people fond oral ease, and too enervated to listen with re to the "shrill notes of war." But they no means deficient in personal courage, ght on horseback with amazing resolution exterity. It is said that the inhabitants of esert frequently mount the ostrich, whose distances the fleetest horse, when this gi- bird expands its wings, and skims along face of the earth.

ra is divided into several provinces or oms, among which are reckoned Zanaga, iga, Targa, Lempta, Bornou, Gaoga, mah, Jaffnoo, Ludamar, Beeroo, Tombuc- nd Houssa, which are all Moorish states. ides the beasts common to the torrid zone, this

this country is remarkabl
mestic animal, called adi
the size of an ass, with lo
covered with fine short
that it is capable of carryin
and so gentle that it ne
Lions, tigers, wolves, and
creatures, add to the horr
country, and render the
tants equally disagreeable
scribing the Great Desert,
disconsolate wanderer, wh
nothing around him but
expanse of sand and sky;
void, where the eye finds
rest upon, and the mind
apprehensions of perishin
rounded by this dreary soli
the dead bodies of birds,
the wind has brought from
as he ruminates on the fe
maining passage, listens
voice of the driving blast-
interrupts the awful repos

Geographers mention th
vince of Bardoa, and Gao
name, are two of the mo
in this sultry tract. The
led Tegersa, which some
capital, but of which we
what part of the Desert it

The kingdom of Tom
great object of European
south-east of Zaara, ex
of the Niger, and is said
able; but its limits are no

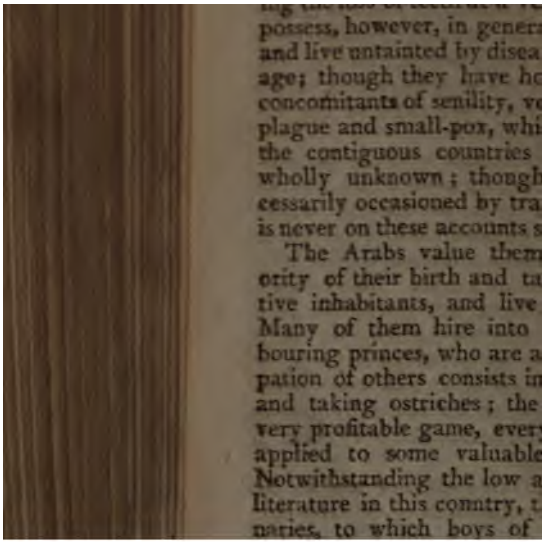
he name of the kingdom, and is situ-
latitude of sixteen degrees and thirty
nd in the longitude of one degree and
e minutes east of Greenwich. In this
the surrounding country, the houses
in a conical form, and composed
s, plaistered with clay. Tombuctoo,
contains one handsome stone mosque;
oyal palace, which was designed and
r the immediate inspection of a native
la, who had been driven hither when
were expelled from Spain, is likewise
nd handsome fabric.
city of Tombuctoo are many weavers
anics, and hither European cloth is
rom Barbary and the coast of Guinea;
ne of the chief marts for that extensive
e which the Moors carry on with the
This sovereignty is well watered by
t from the Niger, as well as by a num-
ings, which render the soil fertile, and
e in all kinds of grain, and almost every
of life. The king and all the chief of-
Moors; and the inhabitants are either
me extraction, or Mahometan converts.
inciples are more intolerant than those
tives of any other part of Africa. Mr.
s informed by an old negro, that when
isited Tombuctoo, the landlord of the
ere he lodged, on conducting him into
spread a mat on the floor, and laid a
it, saying, "If you are a Mussulman,
my friend; sit down:—but if you are a
n unbeliever in the prophet), you are
e, and with this rope I will lead you to
Christians are considered as enemies
of

of Mahomet, and, therefore, ne
enter this country. There are
Tombuctoo; but they all speak
the same prayers as the Moors.
thus conform themselves to the
prevails, they would not be suff
here.

The present king of Tombuctoo
Abrahima; he possesses immens
his wives and concubines are cl
He affects to shew some attention
by the maintenance of several do
and judges; but, except at cour
country exhibits scarcely the small
ing of science. When the mona
dominions, he rides on the back of a
caparisoned, one of his principal offi
ing him on foot. It is supposed that
force of this country consists of
thousand horsemen, who are armed
venomed darts, besides a considerab
of infantry that bear shields or swo
natives address the king with the most
veneration and respect, prostrating t
on the ground in the most suppliant ma
sprinkling their heads and shoulders w
The chief officers of state live in con
splendour; and the magnificence of the
is estimated by the number of slaves:
indulgence of this species of pomp g
proves fatal; the disorderly manner of
of slaves, their carelessness, or their tre
often involving their master in danger an
tress. The expence of the government
frayed by a tax on merchandize, which is c
ed at the gates of the city. The curren

untry consists of small pieces of gold, and
ies of shells or cowries, four hundred of
are only reckoned equivalent to a ducat.
kingdom of Houssa is situated still far-
wards the east. The capital is another
mart of Moorish commerce; and is larger
ore populous than that of Tombuctoo;
de, police, and government, is nearly the
but the negroes are in greater proportion
Moors, and have some share in the ad-
ration of the kingdom.*
hain of lofty mountains separate Biledul-
from Tripoli; but its other limits cannot
certained, as it joins the Desert, whose
aries are likewise undefined and unknown.
hole country is mountainous, or stretching
to sterile and sandy plains. The climate
id and insalubrious; and the natives are
e, swarthy, and shrivelled, their eyes being
ed by the ardent reflection of the sun, as
s by the deluges of dust and sand, occa-
by strong winds, which not unfrequently
rn huts, men, and cattle, and bury them in
discriminate grave.
inhabitants of this district are an as-
age of different tribes, and principally con-
f native Barebers and Arabs, who are said
a treacherous, furtive, and cruel race of
. The former live with some regularity
rder in villages, which are composed of
ber of mean huts; the latter reside in tents,

e Joliba, or Niger, is the prince of the western ri-
Africa, as the Nile is of the eastern. It has its rise
he fifth degree of west longitude, runs to the east-
ast, and is supposed to terminate in lakes in the
part of this continent.


possess, however, in gener
and live untainted by disea
age; though they have he
concomitants of senility, v
plague and small-pox, whi
the contiguous countries
wholly unknown; though
cessarily occasioned by tra
is never on these accounts
The Arabs value them
ority of their birth and ta
tive inhabitants, and live
Many of them hire into
bouring princes, who are a
pation of others consists in
and taking ostriches; the
very profitable game, ever
applied to some valuable
Notwithstanding the low a
literature in this country,
naries, to which boys of

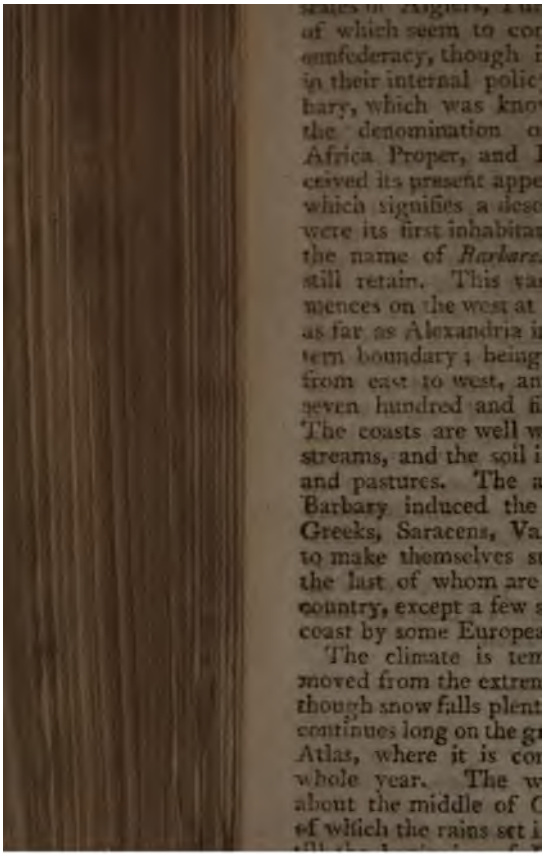
ives to rise to distinguished honours
The mechanical professions are
ean and servile, and beneath the
ir birth, and the women perform
ious offices of life.

Teucera, which is the only place
n Biledulgerid, is situated on the
nis, in thirty-two degrees twenty-
of northern latitude, and in ten
y-six minutes of eastern longitude,
It is supposed to have been built
s, who fortified it with high and
the ruins of which are still to be
ahometans, on account of the gal-
made against their invasion by
s of this city, demolished the most
ctures it contained; since which
ow and mean huts have only been
ough the centre of the city flows
forms a natural boundary between
s of the Arabs and Africans, who
ke incursions into each other's terri-
mmit depredations, with all the
pen enemies; yet both refuse to
he government of Tunis, and unite
l foreign invasion.

CHAP. XII.

The History of Barbary.

Y, in a general view, comprehends
ntries of Morocco and Fez, which
ict and separate empire, and the



about the end of February, the weather the most part serene and pleasant, except month of May, when gentle refreshing , assisted by the temperate heat of the ing the fruits of the earth to a gradual rly maturity; insomuch that figs and are ripe in May, and grapes by the end tember. The summer is from the be- of June to the end of August, during period the heats are excessive and inimi- health; and the atmosphere becomes so to occasion malignant and pestilential , which, as the Mahometans think it im- attempt their cure, frequently carry off mbers of people. A sensible diminution begins to be felt about the beginning of ber, when the autumn commences, which sant and delightful season.

arbary all sorts of provisions are cheap ntiful, and the soil produces almost every European grain, with rice, millet, and a of pulse: a bushel of wheat may be pur- for sixteen pence, and a cow for a guinea, ner articles in proportion. Horses, asses, dromedaries, and a creature denomi- *uarah*, which is bred from an ass and a e the usual beasts of burden.

tract of territory is inhabited by three t classes of people; the original Moors, abs, and the descendants of the Turks, ossessed themselves of some of the finest es, and rendered Algiers, Tunis, and Tri- butary), besides a variety of nations, and ves of every christian persuasion, that rtered their faith for their freedom.

Moors are represented as ignorant, su-

sistance, as a more th
would stimulate the g
exactions, and increase
Arabs; and thus, in n
oppressions of the ferr
ravages of the latter, th
to penury and want.
totally depresses the s
checks the ardour of
reasonably be consider
all the miseries attend
tism. But these peopl
leled patience, and not
repining at the wretch
but even seem to enjo
known to those nations
is left at liberty to ente
of action, and to indul

hey stretch themselves at ease on the
, and indulge in their habitual indolence.
scription of the Moors, however, is chiefly
ble to those who live in the country, and
the occupation of agriculture, and the
g of cattle; the inhabitants of the sea-
njoying a superior share of affluence,
suffering equally under an oppressive
itrary government.

Turks, who inhabit Barbary, are very
number, and the most infamous people
de here; being destitute of almost every
nd addicted to every vice. Their cha-
contemptible in the extreme; but they
exorbitant power, treating the natives
olerable insolence; insomuch that even
cipal Moors will tremble at the sight of
sh common soldier.—From an account
ountry and its inhabitants, we proceed to
oncise and general history of Barbary.

fien, the chief of a Moorish tribe, in the
ng of the twelfth century, and towards
1107, had the address to unite under
mand all the other tribes; with these he

ed to Morocco. His m
spirit would not permit h
tranquillity; and he resu
a manner against the Ar
fused to acknowledge the
and to become tributaries,
with a general consterna
fied with precipitation to t
and fastnesses. Nothing,
them from the vengeanc
tacking them in their retr
subdued them.

At the request of the
blished in Spain, he appea
dom, at the head of power
soon after his return fro
of Morocco, and left the
A. D. Ali, a prince less w
1110. and who, instead of
quests in Spain,
erecting several splendid

after his accession to the throne, had endeavoured to secure the peace of his s, by confirming the governors and officers in their provinces and places, gave himself up to indolence and de- . This conduct, together with the h which he burdened them, excited the indignation of his subjects, many of ook up arms against their sovereign. er of these insurgents was Abdallah, a onsiderable talents and political sagaci- who was at the head of a religious sect. immersed in pleasure, and regardless of currence, did not attend to the revolt might have been suppressed. At length, , he took the field against the insur- it with an army not sufficiently power- opposing and disappointing their inten- his troops were defeated in the first en- t, and the unfortunate prince was com- fly for refuge ; but being pursued by his subjects, and seeing no method to avoid nto their hands, he pushed his horse recipiece, and was dashed to pieces.

the death of Abdallah, his chief general nen, supported by the suffrages of all the olted chiefs, was declared his successor, laimed king accordingly. Brahem, having left an infant son, whom, at his e from the capital, he had committed re of proper governors, on the news of 's death, he was acknowledged as so- f Morroco, and all the inhabitants swore e to him. This circumstance was no eported to Abdolumen, than he imme- narched an army against the capital, which

which he invested.
the inhabitants, but
he would not raise t
the city, and made it
In order to accompli
rate for ever the mem
rocco, he caused the n
edifices, particularly th
public buildings, to be
and the stones to be hro
der, which was sifted.
a more ample and sump
laces and other mosques,
after his own name; but
tion to see all those edific
the kings their founders, b
formerly distinguished.
late monarch to death; a
est cruelty against the citi
had signalized themselves
city, or had exhibited zeal a
of the infant sovereign.

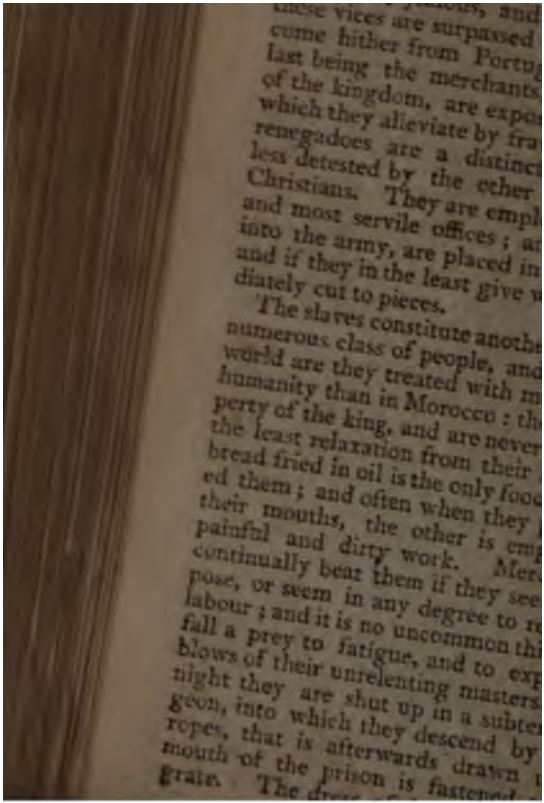
In the mean time, the
Spain, greatly harassed by t
Alphonso, repeatedly entre
pass over to their assistance
minions demanding all his
only send them an army of th
who were very serviceable aga
On the death of Abdolumen,
second, ascended the throne,
predecessors in making descen
was succeeded by his son Alma
rities conqueror, who carried th
and also subdued Numidia, an
which extend

ez, and Tunis, to the deserts of Ly-
kewise gained several victories over
ns, and became the most powerful
nd reigned in Africa since the time
bian caliphs. During the period of
in Spain, the governor of Morocco
ut not daring to meet his sovereign
d, he retired into the capital, where
himself. The king immediately in-
ity, but, after besieging it for some
nder the necessity of promising par-
rebel, on condition of his delivering
o. Almansor, however, not able to
anger at the sight of the revolted
commanded his head to be struck off.
ed with remorse at his cruelty and
ith, the king immediately disappear-
ndered about obscure and unknown,
ngth, commenced the business of a
exandria. Here he was found some
by one of his wives, who loved
reat tenderness, and had left Moroc-
h for her husband. Almansor not
e prevailed on to return to his king-
mirs conferred the crown on his son,
iencing great misfortunes in A. D.
of grief. When intelligence 1212.
ed of his death, all the go-
he different provinces revolted against
no was still a child; and this vast em-
ds the middle of the thirteenth centu-
ided into the several nations and king-
h are now known by the name of the
arbary.

CHAP.

MOROCCO and F
one empire, exten
to the thirty-sixth de
and from the fourth to
gitude, from London; b
miles long, and two hu
It comprehends Fez, Mo
besides the kingdom of T
of Gesula. The climate
not insalubrious, if compa
bouring countries of Tunis
Atlas surrounds this countr
form of a crescent; and is
considerable rivers, which,
course of many leagues, em
the Atlantic Ocean. The
the Mulvya, which divides t
from Algiers; the Taga, wh
waters into the Mediterranean
of Gibraltar; the Cebu, which i
between two rocks of prodigi
falls into the sea near Mamon;
commonly denominated the N
after a long course, discharges
ocean, and forms a capacious b
side of Azamor; the Tonsist, w
self into the sea, near the port of
Suz, that gives name to the pro
which it flows, and forms its boun
Besides these great rivers
of branches whi

soil. Were this empire properly cul-
t would produce two or three crops in
; but, except for a few leagues round
s, it is entirely waste, or plundered by
ering Arabs. This country is famous
orses, that are called barbs; dromeda-
med for their swiftness; and camels so
barren and sandy deserts, and which
el ten days without water, and without
r sustenance than what each part of their
nishes for their support. On these oc-
the bunch on the back of the camel
decrease in size, then the belly and
till finally they become so weak and
d that they are incapable of sustaining a
a hundred weight, though when well
will easily carry one of eight or nine
during the longest journeys.
habitants that call themselves the oldest
n this empire, are the Berberes, who still
eir ancient customs and language; and,
re not yet entirely subdued, they live in
n the mountains. The Arabs wander
e place to another with their numerous
nd cultivate the plains and most fruit-


these vices are surpassed
come hither from Portu
last being the merchants
of the kingdom, are expo
which they alleviate by fra
renegadoes are a distinc
less detested by the other
Christians. They are empl
and most servile offices; a
into the army, are placed in
and if they in the least give
diately cut to pieces.

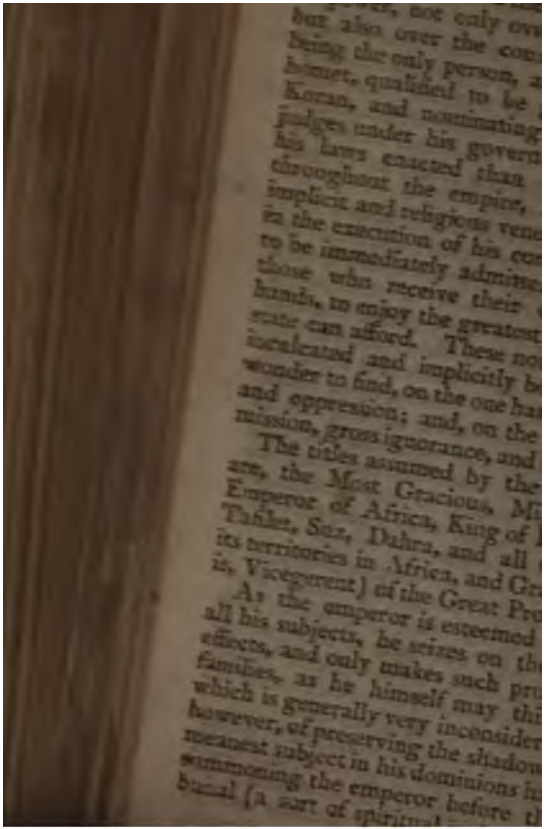
The slaves constitute anoth
numerous class of people, and
world are they treated with m
humanity than in Morocco: th
perty of the king, and are never
the least relaxation from their
bread fried in oil is the only food
ed them; and often when they
their mouths, the other is emp
painful and dirty work. Mer
continually bear them if they see
pose, or seem in any degree to r
labour; and it is no uncommon thi
fall a prey to fatigue, and to exp
blows of their unrelenting masters.
night they are shut up in a subter
geon, into which they descend by
ropes, that is afterwards drawn
mouth of the prison is fastened
grate. The

of a long coat of coarse woollen cloth, hood, which serves them as cap, shirt, eches; and they are never allowed stock- shoes. The women and married per- order that they may produce new slaves, npted from the severest labours, but they her better fed, better clothed, nor bet- ed than the rest of their companions. nasters are not very solicitous that they renounce the christian faith, as in that y would become free.

lorocco there exists a distinguished race rs, who occupy the highest and most im- places, and make a great figure in the ; on account, however, of their power ilence, they are more exposed to the ava- elty, and jealousy of the sovereign, who tic; and often pay dearly for their dis- and pre-eminence. Lastly, upon Mount re found a kind of savages, who live on its of the earth, and what they take by . It is evident, therefore, that the inha- f this empire consist of men of all kinds, eligions, and of all shapes and colours; negroes are not wanting.

principal towns in the empire of Morocco occo, Fez, Sallee, Tetuan, Mequinez, Tan- Ceuta, all of which are ornamented with l edifices, separated by a kind of huts in he populace reside; insomuch that luxury where accompanied by wretchedness: a not unfrequent in despotic states.

history of the world does not furnish any of a more despotic government than Morocco. Religion, laws, customs, all to render the monarch absolute and ar-



which never fails to attend the enforce-
f this pretended privilege, proves a very
t security against his being ever troubled
y such citation.

revenues of this prince consist in these
s, and in the sale of employments; and
t gratuities demanded from those who
them. Another considerable fund arises
he tribute paid by all corsairs; besides
given for the privilege of purchasing
t fifty crowns each. These slaves are
nes sold by the monarch at a profit of
ndred *per cent*; but they are generally
d employed in his own labours, which
m a branch of his revenue. He has
the tenth part of the cattle, fruits, and
ions of the earth; which, however, cost
ne trouble to collect, as he is obliged, for
rpose, to send out troops, who compel
abs, Moors, and Berberes, the inhabi-
the country, to pay the tythe of their
e. The Jews and Christians, for the
e of trading, pay a capitation tax;
tly, exorbitant exactions are made on
n princes and states as tribute for re-
g the corsairs, and suffering only a cer-
mber of them to attack their vessels.

re, however, has wisely imposed a check
avarice and licentiousness of this govern-
y affording them no good ports; Sallee,
is very considerably the best, being al-
ry at low water; and as it is also shut up
ngerous bar, so that it will only admit
of small force, their navy is of very little
nce. During peace the land forces are
neglected and dispersed throughout the

empire; they generally amount
sand men. The infantry are bra
ill-disciplined; the cavalry are be
ed; but the most formidable corps
negroes, who compose the emp
guard, and amount to four or fi
men, without enumerating those
throughout the provinces. An esco
troops is greatly desired by every g
well for the sake of pleasing the emper
cure his own safety. The negroes
these detached troops are afterwards
into those of the emperor, and this pro
an object of emulation and reward.

Learning, as may well be presumed,
lowest ebb in this country; and even
the emperors have been incapable of rea
writing; qualifications which are chief
fined to the priests and doctors of the la
rarely to be met with among the comm
ple. There are, however, some regular s
in their cities and towns, for teaching child
read, write, and cypher; but the Koran
teemed the perfection of all human lear
and when once the student has gone throug
he is superbly dressed, placed on horseback,
conducted through the town in triumph, by
school-fellows. The inhabitants are much
dicted to astrology, and have great confide
in charms, sorcery, and amulets.

They are Mahometans of the sect of Mele
but they blend certain Pagan rites with the d
trines of the Koran; they carry provisions
the tombs of the dead, where they assemble
great numbers every Friday; and the wome
never fail to be present at these meetings, which

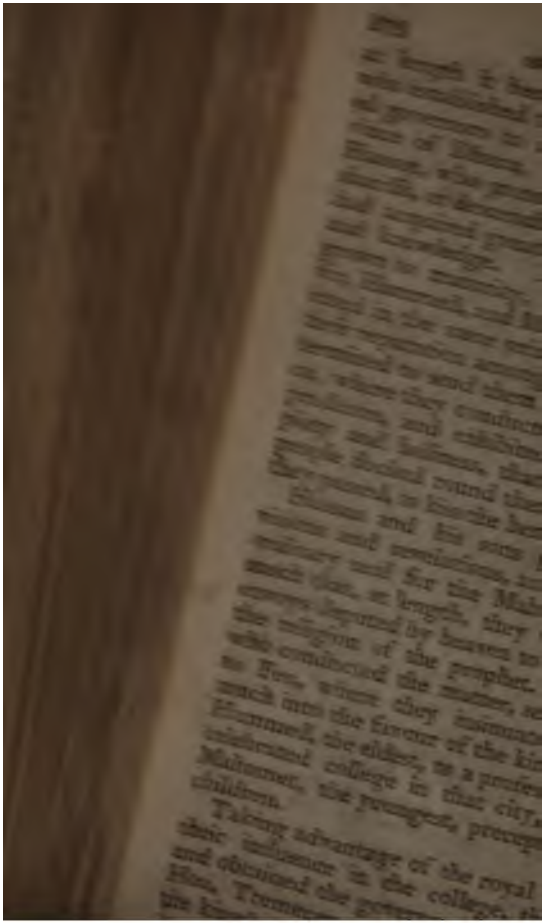
part of their recreations. In these of-
e priests, who generally have cells in the
of these repositories, join with much ap-
eal and devotion for a very inconsider-
n. The profound veneration, however,
ich the inhabitants of Morocco treat the
me of God, is well worth the notice and
n of Christians. The impious practice
ne swearing is wholly unknown among
nd their detestation of Christians is not
increased by the blasphemous and in-
manner, in which the votaries of the gos-
Jesus express themselves on every trivial
n.

pay great veneration to persons who
erformed a pilgrimage to Mecca, whom
ll hadgis or saints, and allow them pe-
privileges. Even the animals on which
de during the journey are considered as
xempted from all future services, and
ned till their death, when they are in-
with great ceremony. If a man be con-
of having absented himself from the
during the period of eight days, for the
ence he is rendered incapable of giving
e in a court of justice; for the second, he
; and for the third, burned as a heretic.
omen are not permitted to enter these
of worship, as they would too much dis-
e attention of the religious mussulmen
them," say they, "propagate their spe-
was for that purpose they were created."
elieve that all shall be saved, who die
fteen years of age; but none above that
unless they be of the same creed as them-
If a Jew or a Christian enters a mosque,

by the laws; and the gambling assem-
Europe, which are so active and so tur-
afford them another subject for specu-
nd astonishment. In paying visits, they
pend more time than is absolutely ne-
for the business which is the object of
and they never enter into any desultory
ation respecting the affairs of their neigh-
or the concerns of the state. On these
ns, the usual entertainment consists of
, coffee, and a pipe of tobacco. They
nd smoke in silence; after which they
eir leave. Wine and strong liquors are
ted under the severest penalties; and even
eatest and most powerful lords dare not
e this law, except in the most secret
r.

re are two political maxims, to which the
r of Morocco pays particular attention:
these consists in permitting and protect-
his ports, the consuls and merchants of the
n nations with whom he is at war, in
o encourage and preserve the commerce
states. The other is, to live on friendly
with the republics of Tunis, Algiers, and
, that they may form a barrier against
igns of the Othman Porte, and also may
errupt each other in their piracies.

he general history of Barbary, we have
y seen, that in the commencement
sixteenth century, after the death A. D. 1516
mansor, this vast empire was di-
among the governors or viceroys, who
ed themselves independent. From that
, the sovereign power was transferred from
son to another through several tribes, till



cernment, penetrated the sinister designs
hariffs, remonstrated with the monarch
impropriety of his conduct, and ceased
xclaim, that there was great reason to
icious of these hypocrites; but his re-
nces were vain and ineffectual. The
thers had no sooner arrived in the pro-
of their government, than they raised the
d of Mahomet against the Portuguese,
d possession there of some small and in-
rable settlements. They also affected
eal in the cause of the Mahometan re-
which failed not to procure them a great
r of mussulmen soldiers; and attacking
y of Mezoar, whose inhabitants had sided
e Portuguese, they made themselves mas-
it, and of the whole province of Dhara.
successes raised their reputation to such
t, that not only the king of Fez and his
s, but all the Moors in general, applauded
oice that had been made of these shariffs.
Nacer alone penetrated their perfidious
, and lamented the evils which he could
revent. The repeated remonstrances of
rince, however, began to produce some
on the mind of the king, when Mahomet,
endering himself absolute in his govern-
built a magnificent palace in the capital of
ovince, and assumed the title of prince of

possession of the place by treachery; wh
accordingly effected by poisoning the
Not thinking themselves, however, su
strong to profess openly their designs, t
a splendid embassy to the king of Fez,
the monarch of their entire submissi
authority, and that they would pay hi
nual tribute. Their father Hassan was d
and their eldest brother Abdelquivir,
the least warlike of the three, had be
in an engagement. They were at
known under the denomination of the tw
and considered and extolled among the
pious mussulmen as the most steady
nuous supporters of their holy religion
ing attained to this high degree of p
at length resolved to maintain their inde
and to renounce their allegiance to th
Fez. The monarch, now sensible of
dence, expressed his resentment by m
which the treacherous shariffs paid no

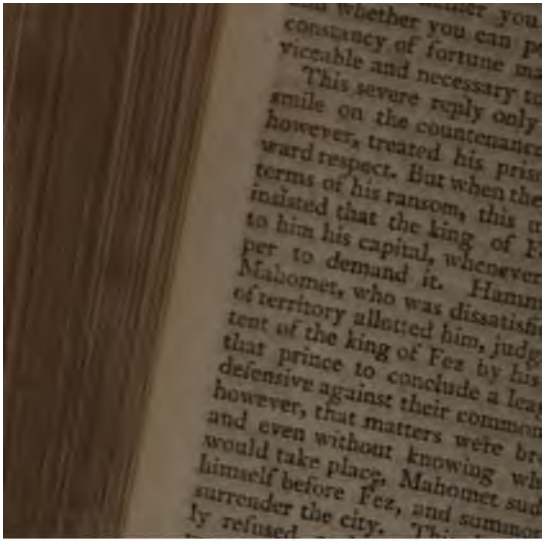
A.D. 1529. This prince died soon after o
was succeeded by his son, wh
been educated under Mah
youngest of the three brothers, imm
he could gain his preceptor, by givi
understand, that in consideration of a
nual tribute he would confirm him in
and dignity. To this Mahomet replied,
a descendant of the great prophet,
ther lawful nor becoming his dignit
nour that he should pay tribute to
"If you are indeed," continued he,
of treating me as a friend, I shall alw
tain a grateful remembrance of the
have received from your father and

you endeavour to obstruct me in the war
I am now carrying on against the Chris-
you must expect for that impiety the just
ent of God and of his prophet; and as
yself, I want neither strength nor courage
interact any attempts that may be made
est me of my dignity and authority."
s answer being reported to the king of
e laid siege to the capital of Morocco;
eing repulsed by the garrison, was ob-
to abandon the enterprize. The two
's soon after united their forces, and at-
g the monarch in his retreat, compelled
my to betake themselves to flight, when
e tents and baggage of the sovereign fell
e hands of the enemy. After this suc-
Mahomet assumed the title of king, which
efore been given to his brother Hammed,
he now exceeded as much in power, as he
itherto surpassed him in valour and po-
The latter, however, displeased to see his
er brother usurp a dignity, which he con-
d as belonging exclusively to himself, de-
war against Mahomet; who prudently
e all kinds of hostility till he was attacked
ammed, and contented himself with ap-
g the principal officers of his army of his
r's treachery and ingratitude. A gene-
gagement soon after took place between
mies of the two rivals, in which that of
ned was defeated with the loss of eight
and men, and himself and one of his sons
aken prisoners.
length, by the intervention of the nobles, a
of partition was concluded between the
rothers, by which it was agreed, that Ma-
homet

honest should possess
together with all the p
Mount Atlas, and that
should be declared heir
they conjointly possess
was no sooner set at
his capital of Morocco,
ify the treaty, which h
ly prejudicial to his
followed by another bl
gagement, in which the
mir Hammed were aga
taken prisoner, and ban
the province of Tafilet
declared war against th
as usual victorious, to
and hurled him with ir
The preceptor, still
condition, no sooner
pupil, than he comme
structor, in which he
structions he had form
preached the monarch
and with having suffi
nations to be introdu
had formerly cherished
" If you now find your
said the hypocritical
for the negligence of
guilty, do not imagine
your misfortunes. G
ed on my side against

him a short compliment for the pro-
ned in the latter part of his speech,
: "I can scarcely bring myself to
t you took up arms against me mere-
urpose of giving me this lesson. I
nowledge, indeed, that a great many
irregularities, which a monarch can
see nor prevent, may be introduced
e; but even supposing that those
which you accuse me, were of the
ous and flagrant kind, and that it
owing to my negligence and remiss-
hey were not checked, what authori-
u have for punishing my errors; you,
father raised from the low condition
master to that high degree of power,
ou have now attained? Does it be-
whom I myself have loaded with the
vours, to repay them with ingrati-
the specious cloak of virtue and re-

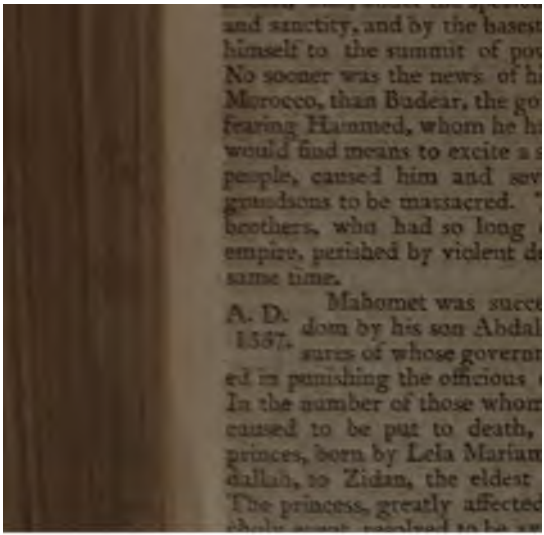
nce here paused; his indignation
treacherous sharif, together with
sing from his wounds, to which he
indered from paying due attention,
t's zeal for the reformation of his pu-
ed him for some time from continu-
ch, but at length he resumed his nar-
o avoid what might give you un-
unveiling to those who are present,
ir discourse, your profound dissimu-
ave only to add, that Divine Provi-
is to have delivered me into your
rder to try what use you will make
ory; and whether, after violating the
n treaties, and the sacred ties of al-



e Mahomet should think proper to ap-
The unfortunate prince was commanded
r to retire with his family to Morocco,
might be under the immediate power
onqueror; and Hammed was banished
sert, in the hopes that his name would
ore be mentioned.

prince, however, contrived means to es-
m his dreary abode, and once more ap-
n arms against his brother, who took
ner soon after, and sent him with all his
to Morocco, which became his prison.
t, in his old age, experienced misfortunes
ritated his temper: he lost in war a fa-
son, to whom he confided his most im-
concerns, and his arms were not accom-
vith that success, which had hitherto at-
hem. He became afraid of treachery
lt, which contributed to render his life
, and his disposition cruel and tyranni-
caused the unfortunate king of Fez and
o be put to death, on suspicion that the
had excited in a neighbouring province
rection, which had been wholly owing
wn tyranny and exactions. The aged
owever, could not avoid his melancholy
mely fate.

g the time in which Mahomet had been
d in subduing Morocco, Barbarossa had
nself master of Algiers; and between
o warriors there existed an ancient
p, which was only dissolved by the death
tter. His son Hassan, who on the de-
his father had ascended the throne of
gdom, being informed that Mahomet
ing preparations against him, and afraid


and sanctity, and by the basest
himself to the summit of pow
No sooner was the news of hi
Morocco, than Budear, the go
fearing Hammed, whom he h
would find means to excite a
people, caused him and sev
grandsons to be massacred.
brothers, who had so long
empire, perished by violent d
same time.

A. D. 1367. Mahomet was succe
dom by his son Abdal
sures of whose governm
ed in punishing the officious
In the number of those whom
caused to be put to death,
princes, born by Lela Marian
dallah, to Zidan, the eldest
The princess, greatly affected

give credit to this information, and re-
ed farther proof of the vizier's designs.
Mariam, therefore, devised a stratagem
h had the desired effect.
e proposed to her brother that he should
n himself ill, and that no person should be
mitted to see him. The vizier was frequent
his visits, and being always refused admit-
ce, began to suspect that the king was dead,
d that his sister, for some political reasons, in-
ded to conceal this circumstance from the
blic. Budear, therefore, demanded to be ad-
ured in a haughty and resolute tone, and told
e princess that there was an absolute necessity
his being satisfied whether the monarch was
live or not. Lela, as if forced to comply, ac-
nowledged that her brother was dead, and con-
ducted the vizier into an apartment where he
beheld the prince stretched out motionless, hav-
ing his face covered with a veil. She then ask-
ed his opinion of what was proper at such a junc-
ture, and proposed that the son of the deceased
monarch should be proclaimed king. The vizier,
however, replied, that the prince was too young
to succeed his father; and that it would be neces-
sary to have some one capable of governing the
state, of punishing the crimes which Abdallah
had tolerated, and of rewarding the worthy per-
sons whom he had overlooked; that no one was
better qualified for filling the vacant throne than
his brother; and that, notwithstanding his ob-
ligations to the late king, he would be the first to
oppose the succession of his son.
Budear would have added more, but Abdal-
lah, no longer able to contain himself, uncovered
his face, and shaking his staff, began a speech
filled

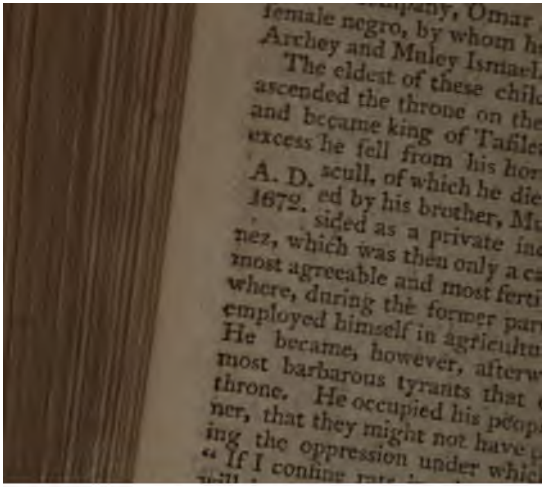
up his veil, and recognize
the vizier in such a situati
suspicions; and they ac
him before the emperor, wh
the violence of his anger a
ed him to immediate ex
period Abdallah became c
cruel, and endeavoured
might seem to interrupt e
pleasures.

A. D. 1574. Abdallah was s
Muley Mahomet, w
Negro, because bo

A. D. 1578. This prince, a few y
to the throne, was
Muley Moluch, wh
battle of Alcassor, in whi
king of Portugal, was defe
the engagement commenc

e was succeeded by his brother Mu- A. D.
Hammed the first, who caused him- 1595.
u be proclaimed amidst the trophies
Muley Moluch. The reign of this prince was
sperous and happy, and he was a lover and
urager of learning and learned men. His
Zidan, who ascended the throne on A. D.
demise of his father, was employed 1603.
ing the former part of his life, in quel-
g the turbulence and rebellion of his bro-
rs. His latter years, however, were spent in
nquillity and peace. This prince was suc-
ded by his son Muley Abdalmelech, A. D.
o became odious to his subjects, by 1630.
drunkenness, cruelty, and various
er vices, and was assassinated by a Tartar
ristian, whom he wished to make an eunuch.
s brother and successor, Muley Eleva- A. D.
was on the point of losing his eyes by 1634.
orders of the barbarous Abdalme-
h, when he ascended the throne. This prince
s of a mild and affable disposition, and pro-
ed the love and esteem of his subjects. He
s succeeded by his brother, Muley A. D.
mmed the second, who being exces- 1646.
ly addicted to women, passed most of
time in a state of indolence in his seraglio, and
ame universally despised by his subjects.
e inactivity of the prince excited the Alarbes,
Arabs of the desert, who besieged him in his
ital, and afterwards murdered him.

This people substituted in his stead their own
g, Crumel Hack; but as he was not of the
asty, he is not included among the legiti-
e successors. These latter retired to the
kingdom



he city of Morocco, of which Muley Ma-
one of his sons, had made himself mas-
officers demanded the money due to
Ye Moorish dogs," replied Ismael, "do
es, camels, and other animals of my em-
any thing for their nourishment and
? They procure it themselves without
ning me; do you the same, and march
speed." This was encouraging both
and soldiers to plunder wherever they
and they failed not to obey his instruc-

y Mahomet, against whom they were
d who had been compelled to revolt by
igues of a jealous step-mother, and the
sage of his father, had a formidable rival
rother Zidan, who was the son of a fe-
gro, named Lailah Ajakah, whose soul
ally black with her body. Muley being
d with the most amiable qualities, was
lly esteemed by the people; whilst his
Zidan was exactly the reverse, and de-
y every one. Ismael, for what reason is
wn, sent these two sons to a distant town,
quarrelling and coming to blows, they
dered to be brought before their father,
t able to reconcile them, indulged in the
pleasure of making them fight in his
e. At the earnest entreaty of the nobles,
r, their scymitars were exchanged for
; with which they fought with such fury,
y were soon covered with blood; and
th of Zidan seemed inevitable, when Is-
mmanded them to cease. Mahomet not
obeying the royal injunction, his father
m with a stick; but in a few moments,
his

his tenderness overcam
a reparation for the inj
a government at his cho

The preferment of
jealousy of Lailah, who
person intended to succe
therefore, counterfeited
and ordered him to pu
Arabian governor, whom
ed. The prince obeyed,
certainly have cost him h
able to prove the cause
deed. The treacherous
in-law induced Mahomet
standard of rebellion; and
him his brother Zidan, w
partly by stratagem, took h

On the first notice of his
mael, attended by two thous
to meet him. To add to the
cade, he was preceded by fo
bearing a large cauldron, one
pitch, and the same quantity
These were followed by six
knives in their hands, and a w
wood. This horrid apparatus
the inhabitants of Mequinez,
seen punishments invented b
met's daughter, attended by
pany of ladies, who came to in
clemency and pardon, sent forth
able cries. Even the black s
bling her hatred, became an in
prince. Ismael, however, coolly
son would suffer no other punish
of having a little boiling oil poure

n the prince was brought before his fa-
prostrated himself at the feet of the bar-
and asked forgiveness. The king, how-
king his eyes on the unfortunate Mahomet,
the point of his lance against his breast,
mained silent for some time.

ael, however, considering that he was
to inflict a punishment too mild and leni-
the crimes which the prince had commit-
ommanded one of the butchers to mount
rt with him, and to place his arm on the
the cauldron, and to cut it off. The ho-
but unhappy man, refused to comply with
junction, and protested that he would ra-
ose his own life than shed the blood of the
his prince. The king, irritated with this
l, immediately struck off his head, and
orders to another to cut off one hand and
ot of the unfortunate Mahomet; which
instantly executed, the barbarous Ismael
ingly said to his son: "Ah! wretch, dost
now know thy father?" Having pro-
ed these words, he drew his sword and dis-
ed the executioner. On which Mahomet
not forbear to observe: "Behold the bra-
of my father! he kills him who executes, as
s him who disobeys, his orders." The arm
eg were then immersed in the melted pitch,
der to stop the effusion of blood; and the
day the prince was conducted to Mequinez.
ntered the city on a mule, with his arm in a
, and his leg in a wooden box; but becom-
antic with this horrid treatment, he would
uffer his wounds to be dressed. He tore off
bandages; and a mortification ensuing, he
soon after.

in the apartments of the
this agitation, the king
death to all who should
to show that he was in e
of them, who were unabl
tions, to be strangled. M
the only person permitted
lamentations. After rel
the conduct of Ismael, it i
that he was a monster of
less, appeared to be a pio
man, and was strict in
duties of his religion; p
lutions. He was remark
use of wine and strong li
none of his barbarous act
intoxication. He never u
importance, without first
long time on the ground
and assistance from God
the character of this prin
Zidan, who had been
Mahomet's ruin and death
by his father, who endeav
in his power to entice him
his mother, likewise exe
purpose; but their strata
vain and ineffectual. The
tion of Zidan, however, r
and detested by his wives,
continual alarm, Ismael g
interest; and one day, wh
wine, they smothered him

Zidan was no sooner dead than the tyrant conceived mistrust of his eldest son Abdelmelech, whom he endeavoured to persuade to reside near him; but not being able to effect this, he changed the order of succession in favour of Muley Debi, who was two years younger. Ismael died at a very advanced age. He seemed to reign chiefly by terror, which was always effectual. He sported with the lives of his subjects, and spared none; and those esteemed themselves the most happy, who were not condemned to languish out a miserable existence amidst cruel torments. Ismael, however, was reckoned a great politician, and restored to the empire that splendour which had long been lost.

On the death of his father, Muley Debi, whom he had appointed his successor, ascended the throne; but proceeding to great excess of cruelty and debauchery, the people cursed Ismael for having chosen the most vicious of his sons. This general hatred was extremely favourable to Abdelmelech, who had taken up arms against his brother; and having conquered Muley Debi in an engagement, he took him prisoner, and would have put out his A. D. 1727.

on the throne. This prin
vered the cruel and tyrannical disp
he inherited from his father. Lik
he delighted to wallow in blood.
deposed, and as often reinstated o
During these vicissitudes of for
sometimes supported, and sometim
by the corps of negroes, who were
their services to the most liberal
purchaser. One of his greatest en
been taken prisoner and brought be
dallah plunged a spear into his bos
for a cup that he might drink his
prime minister stopped him, and
action is beneath the dignity of
but what is unbecoming in a king,
per and allowable in a subject."
thus, he took the cup, and swallo
tents. If we were ignorant of the
of this prince, some idea of it mig
from such a minister.
Having taken Fez, which had

an by undertaking a pilgrimage to

he reign of Abdallah, the empire of has been a continual subject of dispute nt competitors, who have been support- pressed by the corps of negroes. This however, always elect the shariffs from f the royal blood; and cruelty and fa- are still prominent parts in the charac- eir monarchs.

CHAP. XIV.

Algiers.

ERS was, soon after its conquest by the bs, divided into four principal provin- l is bounded on the north by the Medi- n; on the east by the river Zaine, which s it from Tunis; on the south by the Zaara; on the west by the mountains , which part it from Morocco. Its ex- ngth is computed at four hundred and d its average breadth at about eighty Algiers enjoys one of the happiest cli- and the ground is covered with a per- erdure.

habitants who live on the sea-coast, are e mixture of various nations; but are he descendants of the Moors that were out of Spain. Turks, Arabs, and Jews, vise pretty numerous, as well as Euro- ves; and there are also some few Chris- ho remain free, and trade without mo-

The bulk of the inhabitants are Moors, are divided into two classes; those who themselves to trade and agriculture, and who adopt a wandering life, without either or patrimony. The first is by far the mo spectable, and they sometimes amass great ri The latter are subdivided into a vast numb tribes, distinguished by their chiefs or b place of their residence. Each tribe forms a of itinerant village, or, as they term it, an war; every one of them pays the dey a c tax proportioned to the number of its fam and for which the chief, who represent whole community, is responsible.

These wandering Moors being scattered a great part of Africa, it may not be imp to make some observations on their institu manners, and religion. The adowars a ceedingly filthy; and the furniture is meanest kind. A hand-mill, a pot to boi rice, a few pitchers, and some mats, for whole of their riches. Fathers, mothers dren, horses and asses, cows and goats, chickens, and cats, all lodge together. Th as it is called, is the general dress of the M being a piece of coarse cloth wrapped abo shoulders, and descending to the ancles. complexion of the women is rather swarth they possess strength of constitution and ty of disposition; and, as they are early m and extremely prolific, they have frequentl dren at the age of nine or ten.

When the preliminaries of a matrimonial tract are concluded, the intended husban ries to the tent of the bride's father the p of cattle intended for him. It is an estab

him what his spouse costs him; to
plies, "A virtuous and industrious
purchased at too dear a rate." She
d to the bridegroom's tent, where
ted with a bowl of milk and honey;
rinks, their friends sing a nuptial
they conclude with expressions of
ishes for the happiness of the new-
ple. A few more ceremonies being
he husband places his flocks before
nt that he expects her to take the
cattle and household affairs. The
f the day is spent in singing and
l in the evening the company take

e first month, the bride remains veil-
ot suffered to quit the tent; but at
n of that period, she enters on the
of her sex, which consist only of
airs. All public concerns are reserv-
ly for the men; who would be de-
heir wives, if they did not observe
cting them. These people are so
ed to robbery, and to making repri-
other inhabitants, that it is danger-
without a guard. "The country,"
belongs to us: it was usurped from
re authorized to seize on every thing
ce our masters have the cruelty and
to leave us in this miserable and
dition."

rines, indeed, themselves follow no
oyment than that of exercising the
ty towards all nations. They cer-
ie cruelest and most dangerous of all
pirates. Though Algiers retains

the title of kingdom, its govern
republican, being in the hand
Formerly the grand seignior sen
who possessed all the authority
some of them impoverishing th
orbitant taxes, and refusing to
ries employed to keep the count
dependence on Constantinople,
death, and the office was abolish

The civil government of Alg
ducted by the dey, and a cou
thirty bashaws; at which also,
casions, the great ecclesiastical
mitted to vote. The deys are e
militia; and, as the meanest per
has the same right to the sov
highest, every common soldier
ed as a candidate for the thron
lar privilege, however, which
common possess, tends to render
the deys neither safe nor pleasa
ruffian being ready to sheath his
breast of his sovereign. Eve
right to vote in the election of
there is generally a variety o
mults are very frequent, and th
decided by the sword. After th
he is saluted by the words *Alla*
bless you! As soon as the gran
formed of the choice that has
sends the newly appointed dey a
viceroy; but when it arrives it is
less, the person for whom it was
no longer in existence. The
possessed of the dignity; being

or obliged to abdicate the sovereignty, or
n order to preserve their lives.
t in dignity to the dey is the aga, or gene-
the janissaries. This person is one of the
officers in the army, and retains his place
vo months, when he is succeeded by the
n seniority. The keys of the metropolis
posited in the hands of the acting aga,
ues out all the military orders. Next to
the secretary of state, who registers all the
acts; and then the counsellors to the
r of thirty, of whom the divan is com-
When they assemble, they all sit; except
rior members invited thither, who are ge-
old soldiers, officers, veterans, and the go-
s of the three great provinces.
manner in which business is transacted in
uncil, is extremely curious and singular.
a as president proposes the subject of de-
on; which is immediately repeated with
l voice by the chiah-bashaws, and from
e-echoed by four inferior officers: after
every member of the divan repeats it to
t neighbour, using at the same time strange
ions and gesticulations. When the mat-
not approved, a hideous noise is heard
he opposition, which shews the aga to
side the majority inclines; and he there-
roclaims the decision of the question. To
t opposition, however, to his measures,
y carefully suppresses all those whom he
s of disaffection, and in general only con-
is most submissive and abject dependents.
arbarous piece of policy has been com-
adopted after every fresh election of a
he successful candidate ordering every
member

member of the divan who opposed him strangled, and filling up the vacancies w minions of his pleasure.

In all records of state, the Turkish la is used; that of the natives is a mixture o bic, Moorish, and their ancient tongue, su to be the Phœnician. In their commerc other nations, however, the lingua Franca gon composed of Spanish, Portuguese, and French, is in general use, and is em throughout all the Levant. The Algerin possess the strongest naval force of any on the Barbary coast, have seldom mo twenty ships of war.

The religion prevalent in this kingdom very little from that professed by the Tu cept that the Algerines are more superst and less exact in their practice. They hav principal officers, that preside in all religio ters: the *mufti*, or high priest; the *cadi*, judge in all civil and ecclesiastical causes; grand *marabou*, or principal of the ma who is a kind of hermit without jurisdict possessing great influence in the state. three officers have seats in the divan, on th of the dey; and they attach great merit ing and ablutions, which they consider most effectual means for effacing sins.

They deem it a defilement to carry th below the girdle; to let a drop of urine their clothes; to use a pen, instead of a to have any printed books, or any represe whatever of men and animals; to mak bells; to permit Christians, especially th are women, to enter their mosques; to e a Turk for a Christian; to touch money

occupation, and even to dress a
e they have repeated their morning
d to strike the earth with their foot
g at tennis; to eat snails, which they
d; to chastise their children on any
han on the soles of their feet; and to
bed-chamber in the night. All this
iculous; as well as the regard they
dmen, idiots, and lunatics, whom they
s saints, and the favourites of God.
ost horrid and detestable trait of their
is, that they extol unnatural love as a
nd to which they are in general ad-

dresses, which have a resemblance to
ther, are peculiar both to men and wo-
The latter use veils so transparent, that
n see through them, and enjoy some li-
The dey alone and the principal officers
tate are allowed the privilege of riding
eback through the town; all other per-
ust either be satisfied with appearing upon
or walk on foot.

e grand seignior receives no other revenue
the dey, than a stipulated number of hand-
youths, and some other annual presents.
y of the punishments inflicted in this coun
re extremely barbarous; and the slightest
h is the bastinado, though not considere
apital, is frequently attended with deat
y expiate murder by impalement; or by su
ding the criminal by the neck from the batt
nts of the city; or by extending him
oks, where the wretched victim of just
ithes in inexpressible agonies, often for m
n a day, before he expires. If a Moor
convi

convicted of robbery, his right hand
which is suspended from his neck, whi
round the city on an ass, with his fa
the tail. If any Jew or Christian be
of ridiculing Mahomet or his religion
immediately adopt his doctrines, or
most exquisite tortures that barbari
vent. Sawing asunder is still retai
those final punishments inflicted on p
subject themselves to the resentment
clesiastical jurisdiction.

Scarcely a vestige remains of the v
and sciences which once flourished in
try. The natives, however, are by no
ficient in mental abilities, and wer
shackled by their government and re
probable that their improvements w
those of Europeans. The Moors
send their sons at an early period
but their masters can only teach the
writing, which is performed with
board; and if they can read fluently
ran, they are supposed to have att
common degree of proficiency.

Owing to their predestinarian pri
study of medicine is much neglected
ture is suffered to contend with the
fections of the patient, the principa
being charms and incantations.

Nothing can be so insolent as the
janissaries, who have engrossed to the
whole power and management of the
styling themselves *effendi*, or nobles, t
of them are men of the lowest extract
meanest characters. If one of these
diers be met in the streets, care is al

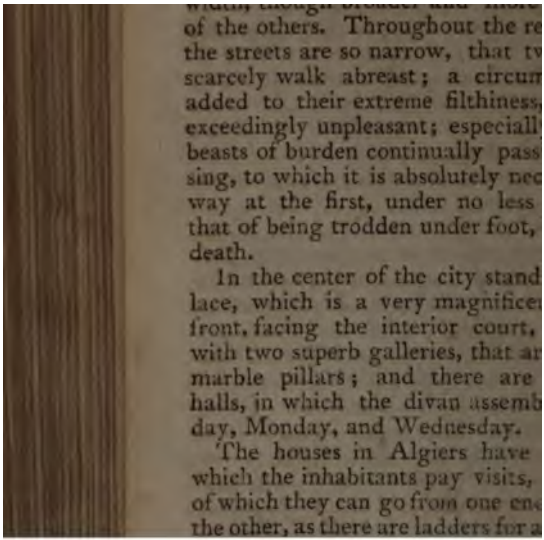
or him, otherwise he will make way
But though the Turks are so proud
they are the most avaricious peo-
orld; and will not scruple to per-
st abject and servile offices, to ob-
It is, therefore, a common pro-
ers, "If you give a Turk money
d, he will suffer you to pluck out
the other."
however, after they have been ex-
ir dignity, generally disdain the
wishing to disguise their humble
n the contrary, one of them, dis-
he deputy-consul of a neighbouring
to have thus frankly acknowledged
My mother sold sheeps' trotters,
r neats' tongues; but they would
amed to have exposed to sale so
ngue as thine."
nding the piratical disposition of
, and the contempt in which they
onents of Mahomet, there are seve-
stians and Jews in this kingdom,
heir respective employments with-
on. A few Spaniards, however,
ken up their residence in Algiers,
ipal conductors of the European
natives manufacture carpets not
r to those of Turkey, velvet, taffe-
r wrought silks, together with linen
h Susa produces the finest. These
s are chiefly for home consumption;
nodities are exported, besides ostrich
, hides, wool, copper, and dates.
ines generally make use of foreign
h they have several of their own;
among

coins of the kings of Tremesen,
in that province.

This kingdom has undergone a
visions, according to the will of t
successively conquered and gover
the deys, however, became so
separated it into three governm
west, and south; under which di
nerally known. The eastern dist
considerable, not only on accoun
and extent, but also of the nu
nificence of its cities. It contain
towns, in which may still be seen
monuments that attest their fo
without reckoning those that e
but remains. Among the latter
posed to be the ancient Hippo,
with Constantinople the title of
government is in the vicinity of t
inhabitants greatly value their
which they have preserved by

The southern government is altogether with-
cities, as the Arabs, by whom it is inhabit-
all live under tents, and are divided into
ds, each of which form a kind of itinerant
lage, governed by its respective chief. They
subjects on whom little or no dependence
n be placed. They ought to pay a kind of
bute to Algiers; but when the dey endeavours
exact the contributions, they bury their corn
d most valuable effects into places which are
own only to themselves, and fly to the deserts
inaccessible retreats, where they are safe from
pursuit.

Algiers, which is the capital of the whole
ngdom, forms a sort of an amphitheatre, pre-
nts a most beautiful view, and is washed on
e north and north-east by the Mediterranean
a. This city, which is said to contain one
ndred thousand Mahometan and fifteen thou-
nd Jewish inhabitants, being erected on the
clivity of a hill, on which the houses rise in
gular gradation, almost every one of them
mmands a delightful prospect of the ocean.
he walls of the city are about thirty feet high
the ascent, but towards the sea they are not
s than forty, and twelve feet thick, flanked
ith square towers, which, however, are much
cayed. There are six gates, all of which are
operly fortified and secured. The citadel,
hich is of an octagonal form, having port-
les and embrasures in view, is erected on the
ost elevated ground within the walls. On the
st, the whole city is overlooked by a ridge of
gh hills, upon which are erected two forts
at command a considerable part of the bay


width, though broader and more
of the others. Throughout the re
the streets are so narrow, that tv
scarcely walk abreast; a circum
added to their extreme filthiness,
exceedingly unpleasant; especiall
beasts of burden continually pass
sing, to which it is absolutely nec
way at the first, under no less
that of being trodden under foot,
death.

In the center of the city stand
lace, which is a very magnifice
front, facing the interior court,
with two superb galleries, that ar
marble pillars; and there are
halls, in which the divan assemb
day, Monday, and Wednesday.

The houses in Algiers have
which the inhabitants pay visits,
of which they can go from one en
the other, as there are ladders for a

to them, not only before the five daily
s, but whenever they are not engaged
y business which prevents them. The
i have particular baths, which are at-
by persons of their own sex, where the
e precluded from entering on any pretext
ver.

re is likewise a species of buildings, deno-
ed basos, in which the wretched European
are every night immured. In each of
they have a chapel for the free exercise of
eligion; every slave receiving a small pit-
of bread, and being furnished with a mat-
ind rug on which to sleep. At an appoint-
ur in the evening, they repair to these dor-
ies, where they continue till their brutal
afeeling masters awake them to fresh scenes
our and of misery. Till the last century,
ty of Algiers had no other supply of fresh
than the rain which was preserved in
ns; when a Moor, who had been expelled
f Spain, having acquired some proficiency
ence, by his acquaintance with Europeans,
ected from the neighbouring mountains
queducts, which afforded a sufficient quan-
f water to fill a hundred fountains in dif-
parts of the town.

e soil in the neighbourhood of Algiers is
mely fertile; and the country is beautifully
sified with hills, vallies, gardens, groves,
eat little villas, where the more opulent of
eople spend their summer retreat. These
, as well as all the houses in the city, being
, and beautifully shaded with a number of
trees and ever-greens, furnish a most de-
ful prospect, which no repetition can cloy,

duce a great abundance of most

In the general history of Afri
that the Greeks, the Romans, t
the Arabs, were the successive
possessors of all this coast. T
last mentioned people divided
tween themselves, and formed
states, among which there were
independent cities. By this mea
of Algiers was partitioned into
ties; Tenez, Algiers Proper, B
muen. The princes assumed t
and continued for some cent
peace and amity with one anothe
they began to disagree among
the king of Tenez made himself
and Tremuen. Algiers Proper
had become a place of consid
by the asylum it afforded to
had been expelled out of the ma
of Spain. These exiles, render

siege to Algiers, which was the principal
t of these pirates. In this difficulty the
rines invited to their assistance Selim Eu-
a warlike Arabian prince, that possessed
eighbouring territory, and put themselves
r his protection and government. But,
ithstanding his efforts, the Spaniards car-
on the siege with vigour, and at length
rs was compelled to capitulate, and to be-
tributary to Spain; nor could Selim pre-
them from erecting a strong fort on a small
l opposite to the city, which they supplied
a garrison and a numerous train of artil-

e Algerines were obliged to submit to this
g yoke till the death of Ferdinand; of
event they were no sooner apprised, than
determined to make every effort for regain-
heir liberty. With the consent and advice
temy, they sent a deputation to the famous
ir Barbarossa, who had rendered himself
idable at sea from the age of thirteen; re-
ing him to come and deliver them from
panish yoke, and promising a gratuity equal
services. Barbarossa, highly gratified by
nvitation, which offered him a fixed resi-
e with a good port, of both of which he
then destitute, readily accepted the propo-
He arrived, therefore, with his brother
din; but did not communicate his real de-
to the Algerines, and appeared only in qua-
f auxiliary and ally.
his arrival in the neighbourhood of Al-
all the people of the city, with prince
my at their head, went out to meet this il-
ous warrior, whom they considered as their

his troops. He himself was lod
the most splendid apartments in
the Arabian prince; whilst his for
ed with such uncommon generosi
gan to procure the necessary in
to concert measures, for execu
cherous design of enslaving the A
making himself king of Algiers.
nicated his plan to the chief office
cil, from whom he exacted a sole
crecy, and who applauded his
promised to assist him with all the

In the mean time, the better
Algerines, he caused a battery to
posite to the Spanish fortress, w
barded for a month without prod
sible effect. On this occasion, how
with such despotic authority as n
the Arabian prince relative to an
intended to pursue; and the sold
themselves with such insolence
that the natives no longer doub

ved that Eutemy was accustomed to
he bath every day at noon before pray-
rossa surprised him there in a naked
celess condition, and having strangled
a napkin, immediately withdrew, with-
observed by any person. He soon
rned, accompanied by a considerable
s if for the purpose of bathing; and
equal surprise and affliction, on seeing
ered prince. Though the inhabitants
Barbarossa as the cause of this tragi-
ence, they had been so cruelly treated
diers, that they dared not complain of
ge. On the contrary, fearing that the
would be universal, many of the na-
ndoned their city and country, and
asylum in the neighbouring states;
ers shut themselves up in their houses,
he Turks in possession of all their pro-
This desertion and dispirited conduct
n easy access to the vacant throne,
rbarossa ascended at the request of his
, without experiencing the least oppo-
m the Algerines. He was accordingly
ed in the city with great splendour; and
ugh the streets on horseback, attended
Turks and Moors, who cried, "Long
arossa, the invincible king of Algiers,
y God to deliver the people from the
n of the Christians, and to devote all
destruction that shall oppose or disobey
r lawful sovereign."

yrant was then accompanied to the pa-
ere, seated under a stately canopy, he
the congratulations of the Turks; and
his troops through every part of the
city,

city, to invite the Algerines to come and
allegiance to their new monarch, with ass
that those who complied should be treate
particular regard, and entitled to the fa
the king. Accordingly, many did obeis
him as their sovereign, signed the instru
his coronation, and were dismissed with
of esteem. Barbarossa, however, reig
ther by the terror he inspired, than by th
tion and regard of the people. He suffe
avarice and ambition to hurry him beyo
bounds of prudence; a circumstance th
nearly proved fatal to his interest. T
gerines became exasperated by his cruel
the insolence and brutality of his soldi
his rapacious exactions he alienated th
tions of the warlike Arabs, whose esteem
been at great pains to conciliate; and
handed a great part of his Moorish troo
returned in discontent to the provinc
whence they had been principally raised.

The Algerine chieftains, apprised of th
cumstances, found means to send deputie
Arabians, to exhort them to abolish t
kish tyranny, to revenge the murder
prince Eutemy, and to restore his son
throne and dominions of his father. Th
carried on a secret correspondence w
Spanish governor, and it was agreed to
nate Barbarossa and the Turks, and
themselves under the protection and gov
of Spain. The day was appointed for ex
this important project, when it was
that the Algerines should bring their fr
herbs to the market as usual, and conce
under their gowns. But the persons c

this design were too numerous to prevent its being divulged to Barbarossa, who was extremely vigilant and attentive, and soon discovered the whole matter. Most of the Algerine chiefs, who had been concerned in the conspiracy, were put to death, and their estates confiscated, and the rest had a heavy fine imposed on them. This punishment so terrified the natives, that they never afterwards attempted any thing against him or his successors.

But though Barbarossa was thus freed from domestic, he was assailed by foreign enemies. The Spaniards sent against Algiers a numerous and powerful fleet, with ten thousand land forces on board, intended to expel the Turks out of that city, and to restore the son of Eutemy to the throne of his father. This armament, however, had no sooner arrived in sight of the place of its destination, than it was attacked by a storm, and driven against the rocks, and almost every soul on board perished. This disaster tended to confirm Barbarossa in his usurpation, and contributed to encrease his pride and insolence to such a degree, that he became more cruel and oppressive towards the inhabitants of both the city and country. Several tribes of Arabians were so much alarmed at his exorbitant power and tyrannical conduct, that they entered into an alliance with the king of Tenez, who marched a body of forces into the dominions of Algiers. This numerous army, however, was totally defeated by Barbarossa, who pursued the fugitive and unfortunate prince to the very gates of his capital, of which he made himself master, and obliged the inhabitants to acknowledge him as their sovereign.

Not

with great valour and intrep
defeated by the enemy, and
A. D. Thus fell Barbarossa i
1517. year of his age. He r
to a degree of splendo
never before known, and cau
acknowledged as sovereign of
foreign as well as neighbouri
troops were principally compos
diers; and it was chiefly unde
the crescent that he had dist
in his maritime exploits. He
dependence; but, at the same
intimate connection with the P
sent presents, and from whenc
cruits. In short, he gave to
Algiers almost the whole of
extent, which it posseses at pre
Barbarossa was succeeded
Hairadin, who having held th
ment about two years, dreade

pleased with the proposal, received Hai-
nder his protection, and appointed him
or viceroy over the kingdom of Algiers.
le time also he sent a body of ten thou-
issaries, that enabled Hairadin to be-
bsolute master both of the Arabs and
who were obliged to submit to the most
lavery, without daring to utter the least
nt against his government. He in-
daily in power and wealth by the num-
his corsairs, and their successful depre-
at sea. The Porte also sent him every
onstant supply of recruits, with money
payment of his troops; and in a little
giers became a formidable kingdom.
is manner was this state reduced under
inion of the Turkish empire; but we
ready had occasion to observe, that, in
se of time, the authority of the Ottoman
eclined in that kingdom. Its influence
t greatly contracted in regard to the no-
n of the dey; and, at length, was left
the possession of honouring him with a
which it could not refuse. The grand
constantly kept a pacha, who was con-
as the successor of Barbarossa and his
ants; but, at length, the office of pacha
disappeared, being eclipsed by that of
t present, Algiers is a power absolutely
n and independent, and is rather allied
ject to the Turks. It keeps up with
d seignor a connexion only of decency
ect, founded on an identity of religion.
the foundation of this kingdom by the
rbarossas, the events which have oc-
n Algiers are nothing else than the jea-

ranny and brutality would be ex
Nothing would be seen but mass
rich and powerful; wretchedness
among the poor; with instanc
of the most inhuman vengean
against the relatives and partisa
assassinated. Confiscations, im
persecution, are extremely freq
at the end of a month, and even
reigning prince has suffered a
that of his predecessor, and exch
for a prison or a grave; insom
revolution has often brought
scenes of madness and of cruelty
to the piratical expeditions at
the principal part of the history
reign.

With respect to these expediti
and the world may rest assure
rates will never cease their depre
as they are permitted to exist.

gerines are robbers; and I am their neral." Those, therefore, who na- e seas, must expect to be exposed attacks. If they be reproached for heful piracy, they only answer by the proverb: "They who are afraid of ows ought never to sow."

French are the only nation in Europe, e found means to humble this imperious . In 1688, Admiral Du Quesne at- the city of Algiers, into which a great of bombs were thrown that made dread- cution, burning and destroying the dey's the mosques, and other public edifices. his the Algerines begged for peace, and sed to respect the French flag and coasts. did not, however, keep their words; but matter of astonishment and regret, that European powers should have tolerated excesses and depredations for so long a d.

CHAP. XV.

Tunis.

TUNIS, which was once a sovereignty of great extent, is at present bounded on the rth and east by the Mediterranean sea; on e west by Algiers; on the south, by Tripol nd part of Biledulgerid: and extends fro hirty-three degrees thirty minutes, to thirty even degrees twelve minutes of north latitud a

and is about two hundred and twenty
length, and one hundred and seventy in
This country is divided into two parts,
nated the summer and winter circuit
the bey annually traverses at those
with a sort of flying camp. The pri
vers are the Zaine, which separates T
Algiers; the Megerda, or ancient
the Miliana, supposed to be the Cata
tiquity; and the Gabbs, thought to b
ton.

The air of Tunis is salubrious, an
fertile, except towards the south, whe
deserts, and moving hills of sand, occu
extent, and where the heat is extreme.
the dog-days, the winds which pass
country are excessively hot and su
and the natives are under the necessity
kling their floors with water, and using
freshing expedients.

Before enumerating the cities, that
most distinguished in this country, we
a short and melancholy tribute to th
were formerly the admiration of the w
of which it would be difficult to fix
did not the page of antiquity aid our r
and surely nothing can furnish the con
mind with more rational improvemen
view of the ruins and desolation that ev
abounds! When he beholds the solit
or sublime portico, whither history in
the great names of antiquity have re
where a succession of various nations l
law, what must be his reflections, or t
of his mind? Does not every moul
lumn, every venerable pile of ruins,

structive and important lessons on the
ss, the vanity, and the instability of every
human? Does not the melancholy re-
n on the many thousands that sleep below,
nce enlivened the arts, or graced the tri-
ant car, imprint on the tablets of our hearts
at shadows we are, and what shadows we
ue."

arthage, once the celebrated rival of Rome,
scarcely withstood the ravages of time. Its
ient harbour is nearly choaked up by the
d thrown up by the river Megerda; and the
ns of the city are nearly three miles from the
, though it formerly extended to the very
ore. The ancient Utica has suffered still more
om the desolating hand of time, than even
arthage; and, owing to the recession of the
a, and the conflux of mud, its situation can-
ot be determined with accuracy and precision.
To the east of Carthage lies the Aquilaria of
he ancients, where Curio landed the troops
who were cut to pieces by Sabura. The am-
phitheatre of Jemme, the Tristra of Cæsar, is
another piece of antiquity.

Tunis, the ancient Tunes, and the present ca-
pital of this kingdom, is neither remarkable for
the number of its inhabitants, nor for its public or
private edifices; and in these respects is much
inferior to Algiers. It is greatly in want of
good water; but excepting this disadvantage,
no place abounds more in all the necessary ar-
ticles of life. The city has five gates, none o
which are distinguished for their beauty. Th
houses, in general, are only one story in heigh
with flat roofs. The bey's palace, which is t
most magnificent edifice in the city, contai
fo

four superb gates, one in each front, with a turret at every angle. The courts are spa the galleries profusely ornamented, and th ferent apartments very splendid. In Tun several colleges and schools, in which the tors of the laws, and other literati, are mai ed. The principal fortification is the c which being situated upon an eminence, mands the whole place, and has a gran pearance.

The other cities of note are Bizerta, which is supposed to be the Sinus Hippo of the ancients; Nabel, the Colonia Ne of Ptolemy; Cairwan, the Vico Augusti tiquity; Beja, the Vecca of Sallust; and anciently denominated Capsa.

Tunis resembles Algiers, in that it c the same religion, the same governmen same manners, and the same events, which ferred it from the hands of the Arabs int of the Turks; weakened the authority latter, and at length brought it to such of debility, as to be able to nominate a point its own masters, under the title of b without entirely rejecting the Turkish inf Till the commencement of the present c the grand seignior appointed deys to the g ment of Tunis; but they were very differe those of Algiers, being representatives v power or authority. By the assistance o litia, composed of Moors, Arabs, and, ab renegadoes, the beys rendered themselve pletely absolute and independent. The seignior no longer sends a dey to Tunis, divan being chiefly composed of frien creatures of the bey, seems rather assemb

of giving its approbation to his reso-
for consulting on the justice and ex-
any measure; and he is entirely
of the Porte.

gh we have said that the Tunisians
emble the Algerines, they are agree-
guished from them by their superior
and civilization, and by their being
from that pride, insolence and bar-
which the natives of this coast are
matized. They are affable in their
friendly and obliging to strangers,
ful to their compacts. The extension
erce, the improvement of manufac-
d the friendships they have formed with
opean powers, have no doubt contri-
this happy effect on their minds; and
circumstances tend to extirpate narrow
nfined ideas, they by no means treat
ns with contempt; on the contrary, they
hem that justice, which in vain is expected
their neighbours. Though they keep
christian slaves, and are not entirely free
that depredatory spirit, which charac-
s the inhabitants of the Barbary coast, they
the captives with a considerable share of
y and indulgence; and the representations
e European consuls, in their favour, are
ays heard with candour and attention, and
ded to with the greatest readiness and
crity.

n England, where female beauty abounds
Tunisian women in general would be reckon
handsome, and their offspring are born wit
e finest complexions, that can possibly
received. The boys, however, are soon ting

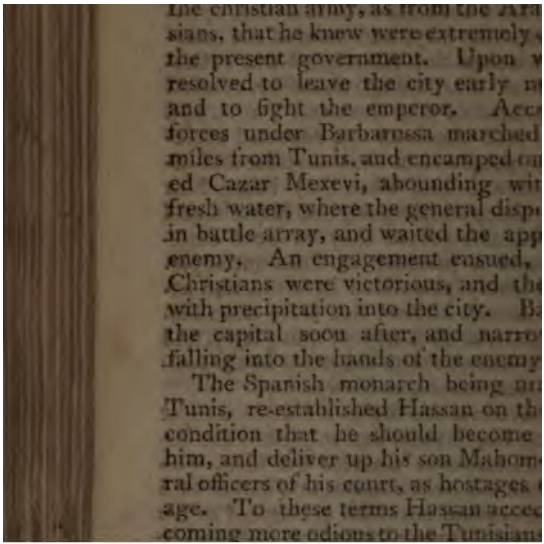
with a swarthy complexion
sun; but the girls, who a
preserve their native beaut
child-bearing, which is usua
thirty. The Tunisian wo
mothers at eleven; and a
nearly proportioned to that
frequently live to see seve
their children.

The dress of both sexes,
the same form as that of the
siderably neater, and more ge
see company, or go abroad, th
but when at home, they somet
piece of linen round their wai
are extremely fond of having
they collect together, and plai
and when nature does not see
sufficiently liberal in this respe
of more polished countries, the
tural stock by borrowed ornam
hair thus decorated, they closely
of a triangular piece of needlewo
superior rank wear a head-dress
gure, which is composed of thin
or silver cut through and engrave
of lace. Their dress is rendered
having a fine handkerchief, boun
this ornament, and falling negligen
the collected hair. Their eye-lash
edges of their eye-lids, are tinged
rized lead-ore. This operation is pe
dipping a wooden bodkin into the p
drawing it under the eye-lid. It con
a sable hue, which is considered by th
is becoming every complexion, a

the perfection of beauty. The antiquity
custom has been proved by an ingenious
arned divine, from the sacred scriptures;
expressly mentions, according to the He-
ersion, that "Jezebel decorated her eyes
e powder of lead-ore."

usy, which appears to be endemial in Bar-
revails less at Tunis than perhaps in any
tate, which we have described in thispart of
be. As their religion obliges them to fre-
ablutions, the baths are much resorted to,
larly by the ladies, who, in their wash-
ake great use of odoriferous gums, and
rfumes.

taverns are under much better regula-
an those in the neighbouring countries;
en a Turk, who is guilty of intoxication,
aves himself insolently, may be deprived
urban till he has made satisfaction. They
y white wine, which is produced in great
in the surrounding country, and is ex-
y cheap and good. Provisions are so plen-
at the purchaser of a single quart of wine
vern, has two or three dishes of fish or
laced before him. Though the natives do
stain entirely from wine, very few drink
excess; but they are very fond of a com-
d drug called *barix*, which inspires them
dauntless resolution, and exhilarates the
and seems possessed of nearly the same



the christian army, as from the Ara
sians, that he knew were extremely
the present government. Upon
resolved to leave the city early
and to fight the emperor. Acc
forces under Barbarossa marched
miles from Tunis, and encamped
ed Cazar Mexevi, abounding wi
fresh water, where the general disp
in battle array, and waited the ap
enemy. An engagement ensued,
Christians were victorious, and th
with precipitation into the city. B
the capital soon after, and narro
falling into the hands of the enemy

The Spanish monarch being m
Tunis, re-established Hassan on th
condition that he should become
him, and deliver up his son Mahom
ral officers of his court, as hostages
age. To these terms Hassan acce
coming more odious to the Tunisian

in his kingdom, a more powerful and
ous enemy than Barbarossa was raised
nst him. This was Hassan's eldest son,
Muley Hamida, who, at the instigation
vourite called Mahmed, took the most
l means of dethroning his father during
nce. He propagated the report, that
r had been converted to christianity, and
had been taken by the Turks, and carried
to Constantinople, where he would ei-
put to death, or imprisoned for life, on
of his apostacy.

Hassan had become extremely odious to
isians, this rumour was readily believed,
mida found it no difficult matter to enter
and take possession of the royal palace.
t, however, with an unexpected reproof
e governor, who rebuked him for so ea-
lting this report, and for being in such
ascend the throne of his father. But
persuading the people that the gover-
in the interest of the Spaniards, who in-
ro place his brother Mahomet on the
they were immediately alarmed; dread-
ing so much as being under the govern-
a Christian, and such that prince was
[illegible]. By this means the treacherous

san were overpowered by numbers, i
them slain. The aged and unfortun
was surrounded by Hamida's troop
prisoner into the capital, where h
confined. The next day Hassan se
his son to come to him, and to hear
to plead in his own behalf; but h
lutely refused to see him, and dispa
tioners, who gave him only the ch
he would suffer death, or have his
As he preferred the latter, he was
sight by having a red-hot lancet t
eyes, and left to languish in grief a

We shall not pretend to give
the various depositions, assassinatio
calamities, that befel the beys of
which could not interest the mind
ders. In order, however, to effac
choly impression which the barbare
man action we have been relatin
sion, we shall call the attention to t

d. On this occasion, he had
m, and requested that he wo
gaining possession of his dig
. To his solicitations the lat
ndition that he would comm
ecret of which he was said to
Accordingly, when the Tur
l in his kingdom, the Alg
he fulfilment of his engageme
ierefore, in consequence of hi
rahim spades, hoes, and oth
agriculture, and informed h
e the instruments of that r
oduces solid riches, and conv
) gold.

CHAP. XVI.

Tripoli.

state, though tributary to the
the title of kingdom, and re
on from the metropolis, cal
to distinguish it from the an
cia, which still retains its origi
. This kingdom, which incl
Barca, and the rest of Barbary;
e east by Egypt, on the nort
nean sea, on the west by Tun
by Nubia, and extends abo
miles in length, but is of ve
e breadths. In this country
of consequence; nor is its co
for any natural curiosities, e

gulph of Sydra, denominated the Syrtis M
in order to distinguish it from the Syrtis
which lies on the coast of Tunis.

Tripoli is divided into maritime and i
and the worthless inhabitants of these gr
tricts are designated by the odious char
being pirates in the former, and robber
latter. The chief cities and towns are
along the coast; but few of them merit
ticular description, being in general thi
bited, meanly built, and ruined on the o
by the exactions of the government, and
other by the depredations of the plu
Arabs.

Tripoli, the metropolis of the kingd
tuated in fourteen degrees thirty minute
longitude, and in thirty-three degrees
nutes of north latitude, and is a small, b
lous place. This city stands on a sand
tion by the shore, and is surrounded
walls, flanked with pyramidical towers.
two gates; one fronting the north, or
the other the south, or interior parts of t
try. To the east is a group of rugged r
which are to be seen the ruins of some
forts; to the west is a strong castle, sur
with fortifications in the modern style,
fended by cannon of uncommonly large
sions. Old Tripoli lies at a small dist
most in ruins; and is chiefly remarkable
ing been the birth-place of the Roman
Severus.

New Tripoli was built by the nativ
gave it the appellation of Tarabilis, or T
It was once a place of great trade; an
filled with a number of capital edifices, e

neighbouring cities for opulence and
It retains, however, very few marks of
nt splendour; and its great decay seems
been occasioned by the want of water
n, two of the principal articles of life.
s are become very contracted; and the
re mean, low, and irregular. It, never-
contains some monuments, that evince
ent magnificence; particularly a noble
al arch, part of which lies buried in the
ough enough of it is still visible to ex-
admiration of its elegant architecture.
ucture has been composed of the finest
and it is evident, that the whole has
cuted according to the purest models of
y: over each of its four gates is a trium-
ariot, in one of which, Alexander is re-
d drawn by two sphinxes.
rch is very entire, if compared to similar
tiquities in this country; and it seems
debted for its preservation, rather to the
f superstition, than to the substance of
it is formed; a tradition having prevailed
mber of ages, that its demolition will be
d with some dreadful calamity. In order
lish the authenticity of this foolish and

where the former have a handsome c
vent, and hospital; the last of whic
too often rendered necessary, on acc
malignant and pestilential disorders
the city. Near to the walls is an ancie
place, where urns, medals, and ot
are frequently found. Notwithst
barrenness of the soil, the surround
is adorned with a number of handson
christian slaves (who are, however,
rous) being employed in cultivating
The principal trade of New Tripoli
linen, great quantities of which are m
by the inhabitants; but they place
dependance on their corsairs, who ar
chievous and desperate than any o
piratical coast.

The grand seignior sends to Trip
who is not merely a titular vassal o
but really under subjection and tribu
avarice, however, and the sums they
to send to Constantinople, have load
ple with such heavy imposts, that mo
habitants are reduced to the lowest
gence and misery.

This kingdom, like the rest of Ba
being freed from the Roman yoke,
cessively into the hands of the Van
racens, and the sovereigns of Moroc
Tunis, till the natives, weary of their
oppression, resolved to rid themselve
ranny, and to elect a monarch fro
number. Of these kings, nothing
worthy of notice. Tripoli afterwa
the hands of the Arabs, who came f
and who carried away a great numb

n the kingdom and the capital. It
ame subject to a king of Tunis, named
, whose tyranny and oppressions being
e, the Tripolitans threw off the yoke,
ond time chose a monarch from their
zens. The newly-elected sovereign,
imself raised from among his equals
mit of power and greatness, acted the
his turn, and was murdered.
tives immediately chose another mo-
ainst whom Ferdinand, king of Cas-
rragon, sent a powerful fleet and army,
command of the count of Navarre,
siege to the capital, which he took
gorous assault. The sovereign of Tri-
his family and friends, retired into
, where he surrendered on honourable
d was sent with his wife and two sons
peror Charles the fifth, who restored
s former dignity, on condition of his
tributary to him. This monarch re-
epeopled the place, which he continued
the emperor's name, till the knights
were expelled that island, and obliged
nto Syracuse, when Charles bestowed
Malta, together with the city and cas-
noli.

entering the harbour by a st
which the Tripolitans had cont
in his way. Complaints of this h
ment of the French being carried
seiguior, almost occasioned a rup
the two monarchs; but, through t
the French ambassador at Const
matter was at length compromise
were framed so much to his advan
regency of Tripoli rejected them w
est indications of contempt.

Upon this, Louis, who had take
vide a powerful armament against
directed the fleet to sail for Afri
command of the marshal D'Etrees
of France; who, being joined by t
drons, appeared before Tripoli o
June 1685. The bombardment
stantly commenced, and a dreadfu
soon made, the utmost consternati
prevailed among the inhabitants.
venerable old man, near one hur
age, who had been dey of Algie
four years, to solicit a peace on the
able terms he could obtain. The
mander demanded two hundr
crowns, as an equivalent for the
from his nation; and that all ch
who had been taken under French c
be restored. To these terms th
ceded; but some delays arising
ficulty of raising so considerable a
mand was greatly reduced, and,
tisfied in money, rings, and jewel
politans set all the French slaves
allowed the consul of their nation

ular privileges and exemptions; and
principal persons of the republic were
do homage at the court of Versailles.
They landed at Toulon, and proce
the residence of the French monarch, fro
suppliants they expected to experien
marks of displeasure; but they were a
surprised by the polite reception wh
every where met with. Of the many
which seemed to excite their notice an
ration, nothing struck them so much
opera. They considered the music, th
and actresses, the decorations, machin
dresses, as a series of enchantments, a
blage of irresistible charms. Khalil, t
of the embassy, who had been a corsair
much affected by the sight that he ex
"We should be able to defend ourselves
any enemy that might attack us, unless
the opera; against which we would not
but immediately lay down our arms."

The Desert of Barca, which is prop
cluded in the kingdom of Tripoli, ad
Egypt, and is of various and uncertain
It is for the most part only a barren
shifting sands, on which account, the
by whom it is principally inhabited, den
it *Ceyrari Barka*, or the road of whir
The greatest part of this country is parc
for want of water, and, except in the neig
hood of towns and villages, where the
produces corn, maize, and millet, it is a
and uncultivated waste; insomuch th
wretched inhabitants are as ill provide
food and raiment as can possibly be con
and their very external appearance is st

to terrify any stranger. Their aspect is f
and ravenous, meagre hunger giving a tin
the complexions of the whole race; their
is what they take from travellers, and the
est of them have scarcely a rag to cover
nakedness. As they are more necessitous,
are more desperate than other robbers,
they frequently extend their plundering
sions as far as Numidia, and Libya.
commit the greatest cruelties on those th
into their hands; and the traveller who e
naked with his life, may consider himsel
mildly treated by those wretched miser
So indignant and impoverished are the
ple, that they will frequently sell their c
to the Sicilians and other Christians, in
to procure the necessaries of life.

The canton in which stood the oasis
temple of Jupiter Ammon, is esteemed th
arid and dangerous; being almost wholly
ed with burning sands, and so light a
easily raised by the least breath of wind.
are so scorching that they frequently bl
the eyes of travellers; sink under their
every step; stifle them in an instant; and
times bury whole caravans. The mel
catastrophe of Cambyses and his army
bold attempt against the temple and o
Jupiter; and the dangerous, but success
pedition of Alexander, will recur to the
of our readers. In short, the country is
desert, through which it would be diffi
pass, except by the assistance of a comp
the direction of the stars; and the inha
conspire with its natural barrenness and
tality, to render travelling equally da

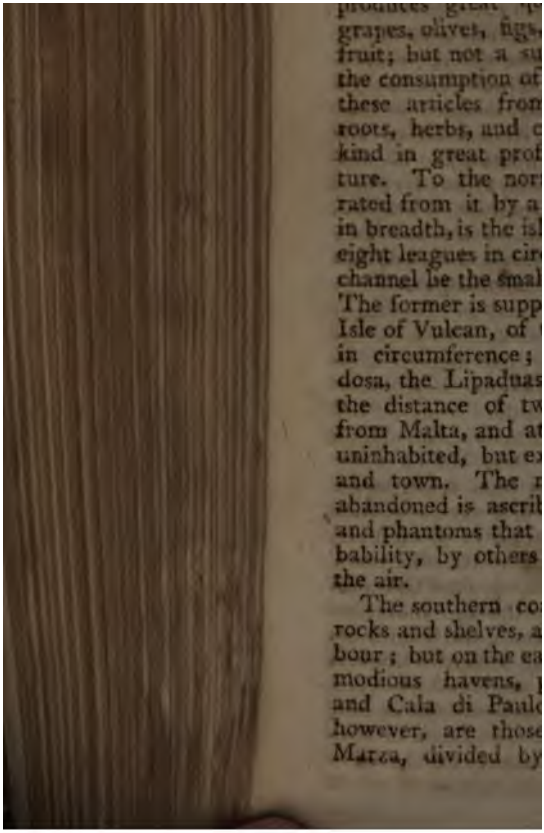
unprofitable; and though it was once the
te pursued by the caravans in their journey
ween Barbary and Mecca, they now care-
ly avoid this tract by taking a more distant
uit.

The coast of Barca is generally known by
name of Derna, and receives this appellation
m one of its most considerable towns and
rts; and, indeed, it is only in the maritime
rts, that the inhabitants have imbibed the
allest ideas of justice or humanity, and pro-
s Mahometanism. The rest, especially those
the desert, are entirely destitute of religion,
d as wild and uncultivated as the soil they
abit; and nature seems to have viewed this
gion with peculiar aversion and disgust.

CHAP. XVII.

Malta.

THIS small island, which was known to the
Romans by the name of Melita, lies in the
editerranean sea, between the coasts of Tri-
li and Sicily; and, though only eighteen
agues distant from the latter, and about fifty
m the former, it is generally assigned, though
ithout any just reason, to Africa. It is situ-
ed in the thirty-sixth degree of north latitude,
d between the fifteenth and sixteenth degrees
east longitude; and has the coast of Sicily
the north, that of Tripoli on the south,
e Morea on the east, and the islands of Pan-
llaria, Linosa, and Lampadosa, on the west.



amount to more than twelve thousand, including women and children. It has now four considerable towns; Citta Valetta, Citta Vecchia, ancient Malta, and Citta Vittoriosa, or St. Michael; all of which are well inhabited, and strongly fortified. The hamlets have become populous villages, and the villages large towns. The ports and havens on the coast have also received great improvements; and the whole island is every where so strongly fortified, that it has been able to resist and defeat all the power and efforts of the Ottoman Porte to the present period. The number of inhabitants is so increased, that, in 1692, they amounted to fifty-one thousand seven hundred and fifty, exclusive of the knights of the order; and, at this time, the population of Malta is estimated at ninety thousand souls.

The climate is excessively hot, which is oc-

kindly received that apostle, was
first bishop of this island.

Citta Valetta, or, as it is denon
French, Citta Nuova, is the mo
city in Malta, and received its ap
the celebrated John de Valetta, g
the order, who commanded it to
1566, after it had been destroyed
It is seated on a high and rocky
is reckoned a very strong place,
count of its advantageous situatio
the strong walls, flanked with bast
it is surrounded. The streets are
and adorned with many public edifi
amount to about two thousand, and
lofty, with flat summits, after the
ner, and provided with cisterns
of water. The surrounding co
with delightful gardens, producin
fruits, flowers, and herbage, and k
order. Here are several nunneries,

are lodged in the most commodious manner, and not only attended by proper physicians and surgeons, but even served by the knights themselves, though of the greatest rank and quality. The *bizert*, or prison, is a large and handsome building, and suited to the vast number of slaves that are brought from the coast of Barbary, and out of the Turkish dominions.

At the entrance into the bay are two large rocks, which advance into the sea opposite to Citta Valetta, on one of which stand the town and castle of St. Angelo, and on the other is Citta Victoriosa. The former was once a strong and opulous place, with a palace, and apartments for the knights, but was almost destroyed by the Turks in 1565. The latter, which received its appellation from the protracted siege it sustained against the Turkish forces, is a strongly fortified town, a mile and a half in circumference, and contains about one thousand two hundred houses, which are chiefly inhabited by Maltese natives and marines. It has five or six small churches, one of which belongs to the Greeks, and a palace that serves for a court to the officers of the inquisition. The town and fauxbourg of St. Michael, commonly called Sangle Island, is well fortified, and chiefly inhabited by corsairs, who cruise against the Turks.

In the church dedicated to St. Agatha, is a statue of that female saint, in white marble, of exquisite workmanship. When the Turks laid siege to the city, the superstitious inhabitants fetched this image out of the church and placed it upon the ramparts, where the saint was exposed to the fire of the besiegers; and whilst she was wholly employed in protecting her votaries,

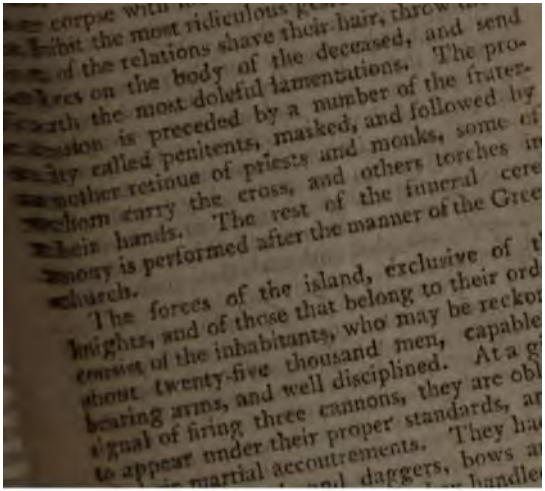
taries, and unmindful of her own
carried off the little finger of h
This statue is held in the greatest
all the Maltese, as the protectress o
island.

The natives, both men and women, are
ed after the Sicilian fashion. The women
not tall, but handsome, sprightly, and
They are shy and modest in outward appear-
ance, yet amorous, jealous, and revengeful.
During the hot weather, most of the women
wear no other clothing than smocks and slip-
pers in the houses; but when they go abroad
they have long veils, with linen drawers under
them. They dress their heads with a variety of
ornaments, and plait and curl their hair in dif-
ferent forms.

The men are robust, brave, and warlike. In
consequence of their temperance and constant
labour, they attain to a great age; but they are
extremely proud and vindictive, and for a slight
affront will frequently assassinate one another.

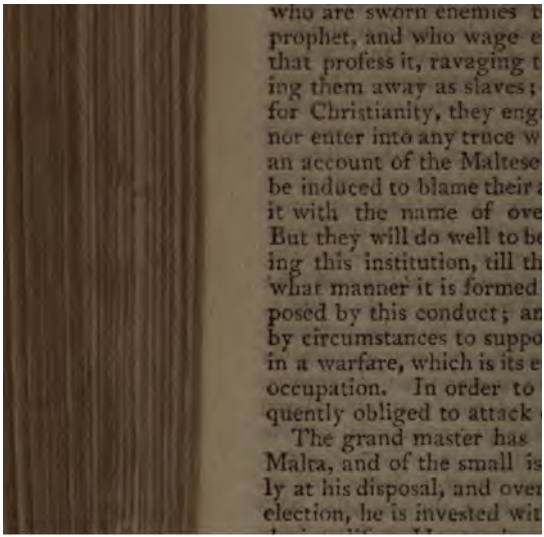
They are jealous; but before marriage they
carry their intended spouses with confidence to
the most public places, and affect to allow
them a great deal of liberty. When married,
however, they watch their wives very strictly,
and those who approach them, even if they are
knights, have to dread the dagger or the po-
niard.

The natives, who are supposed to be of Ara-
bic extraction, speak that language; which, how-
ever, is pronounced so differently in different
parts, that the inhabitants of one parish scarcely
understand those of another. But, in cities and
towns, the French and Italian are principally
used;



corpse with ... ridiculous ...
habit the most ridiculous ...
of the relations shave their hair, throw ...
selves on the body of the deceased, and send
forth the most doleful lamentations. The pro-
cession is preceded by a number of the frater-
nity called penitents, masked, and followed by
another retinue of priests and monks, some of
whom carry the cross, and others torches in
their hands. The rest of the funeral cere-
mony is performed after the manner of the Gree
church.

The forces of the island, exclusive of t
knights, and of those that belong to their ord
consist of the inhabitants, who may be reckon
about twenty-five thousand men, capable
bearing arms, and well disciplined. At a gi
signal of firing three cannons, they are obl
to appear under their proper standards, ar
in martial accoutrements. They ha
daggers, bows a
handle



who are sworn enemies t
prophet, and who wage e
that profess it, ravaging t
ing them away as slaves;
for Christianity, they eng
nor enter into any truce w
an account of the Maltese
be induced to blame their
it with the name of ove
But they will do well to b
ing this institution, till th
what manner it is formed
posed by this conduct; an
by circumstances to suppo
in a warfare, which is its e
occupation. In order to
quently obliged to attack

The grand master has
Malta, and of the small is
ly at his disposal, and over
election, he is invested wit

about sixty thousand crowns a year. He formerly assumed no higher title than that of "The humble servant of the sacred house of the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem;" but this was changed for "The grand master of the order of St. John of Jerusalem, prince of Malta and Goza." He cannot be deposed without the consent of the pope, nor can any other person decide a dispute or controversy between him and the knights.

According to tradition, this island was once governed by an African prince, named Battus, the enemy of queen Dido, and from whose possession it passed into that of the Carthaginians, as may be inferred from the Punic inscriptions still visible. The Romans made themselves masters of it, at the same time that they subdued the island of Sicily. They were driven out, in the year 828, by the Arabs; who were expelled in their turn by Roger the Norman, in 1190. From that period, Malta continued under the dominion of the kings of Sicily, till it fell, by the conquest of that island, into the hands of the emperor Charles the fifth.

The Christians, ever mindful of the respect due to those places where the miracles and mysteries of their holy religion were performed, have always considered it as a necessary and pious duty to visit them. These places, which they esteem sacred, and Jerusalem the capital, being conquered and inhabited by the Saracens, the pilgrims were exposed to various acts of oppression, which rendered the journey peculiarly dangerous and troublesome. Some Italian gentlemen and merchants, who had witnessed the ill treatment of the Christians, undertook to pro-

cure

dom of Naples, taking adva[illegible]
given them by commerce to the
sultan of Egypt, obtained, about t
permission to erect a house or hos
salem, near the holy sepulchre, f
tainment and safety of pilgrims, t
a place of worship, where divine s
be performed after the rites of thei
The chapel was dedicated to St.
moner. This establishment was
the alms collected in Italy, and o
Europe; and they soon found th
condition to erect another hospital
the chapel of which was consecra
Magdalene: from this small beg
the order of St. John of Jerusalem
that period has been the bulwar
anity.

In this hospital, the Christians
church were received and mainta
any distinction of rank or nation.

, but even to unbelievers, who went thither
elief.

he hospital continued in this state, till Je-
em was surprised, and almost destroyed, by
Turks or Turcomans, who put the whole
ison of the Egyptian sultan to the sword.
disaster obstructed all pilgrimages for a
; and those barbarians plundered the house
ery thing of value. But after the city was
by the Christians, Gerard and Agnes had
onsolation of seeing the hospital enriched
liberal donations, and endowed with con-
able revenues, which supplied them with
means of increasing and extending their
actions. The number of the Hospitalers,
male and female, being considerably aug-
ed, Gerard, in conjunction with Agnes,
d the design of persuading the brothers
isters to renounce the world, and to enter
monastic course of life. He framed the

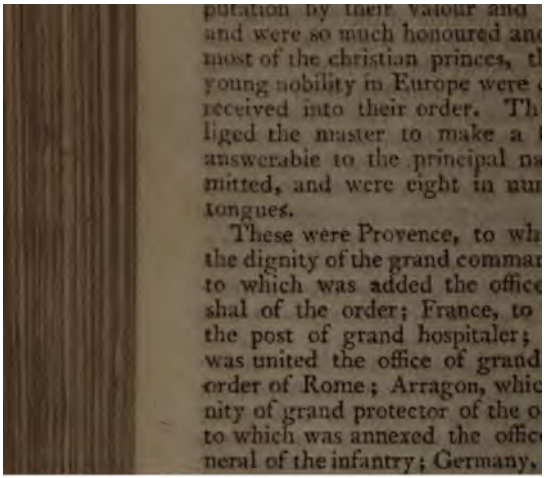
he saw himself a
fraternity, he was
tressful state of th
the dangers and n
posed. Vast numb
rigorous servitude
were exposed to th
infidels; their wive
ficed to the lust of
obliged to apostatiz
or a slavery worse
were so infested with
communication and
difficult.

These considerati
of Raymond from the
raised to his new digni
large in a general ass
which he proposed the
constituting them a mil
them to the exercise of
duties of hospitality an
culties occurred in ad
length, they were surmo
the Christians manifested
Holy Land; and as the gr
fought under the grand
sade, they were the more
resume their martial em
saw that they might mak
former occupation accord
ties. The patriarch of Jeru
dispensation for the resump
dition of their using them o

From that period, the or
three classes; the first com

nobility of their birth, or the rank they ormerly held in the armies, seemed best ied for warlike operations, and for defend- eir religion and the Holy Land. The se- class comprehended such as had exercised cerdotal functions, in the capacity of priest haplain; who, besides performing their offices in the church, and attending on ick, were enjoined, each in his turn, to in the army as ministers during the time ir. The third class was composed of who were neither of noble descent, nor in rders; but were called *serving brothers*, and ated to attend the sick and wounded, or yed in such inferior occupations, as the rs should think proper to assign them. last, in process of time, were distinguish- m the rest, by a coat of arms different from her knights; but the dress prescribed to oll was black, with a white cross on the .

ymond, also, regulated the order and dis- e, with respect to elections, admission to oviciate, reception, profession, and taking ows; the form of which was as follows, as made at the altar: "I do hereby vow romise to the almighty God, the most d Virgin Mary, and to St. John the Baptist, e blessing and assistance of Heaven, that I ay true and sincere obedience to the su- who shall be established over me, and who be legally elected by our religion; and that renounce all property, and devote myself rpetual chastity." As he withdrew his from the book, the person who officiated admittance said, "We receive you, and



putation by their valour and
and were so much honoured an
most of the christian princes, t
young nobility in Europe were
received into their order. Th
liged the master to make a
answerable to the principal n
mitted, and were eight in nu
tongues.

These were Provence, to wh
the dignity of the grand commar
to which was added the offic
shal of the order; France, to
the post of grand hospitaler;
was united the office of grand
order of Rome; Arragon, whic
nity of grand protector of the o
to which was annexed the offic
neral of the infantry; Germany,

and pious persons, who bequeathed to them
able legacies in every part of Europe. To
age their property, it was necessary to dis-
h to the different countries, proper officers
en from the body. The knights that were
s appointed in the several parts of Europe,
take care of the revenues, were denominated
mmanders, from the title of their commission,
hich commenced with the word *commendamus*,
recommend to you; and the houses or com-
nities, where these administrators resided,
ere called commanderies. The office was not
r life, but during the pleasure of the chapter,
so long as they behaved themselves properly.
But as these commanders were sometimes
found guilty of injustice, in appropriating too
great a share of the revenue to their own use,
they were afterwards placed under the cogni-
zance and visitation of superior officers, called
priors, who were appointed by the assembly of
knights to inspect their conduct, and to be re-
sponsible for the proper application of the money
received. From the nature of the office, the
contributions sent to the chief place were styled
responsions, and the administrators obtained the
name of *responsori*, and were engaged to trans-
mit to Jerusalem the revenues of each comman-
dery, in conformity to the decree and ordinances
of the general chapter. The bailiffs were only
subaltern commanders, who acted for their su
periors, and farmed the commanderies for a cer
tain annual sum of money. Some of them wer
called conventuals, resided in convents, and ha
the management of a quantity of land, the i
come of which they paid to the command
and had a stipend assigned them for their ma
tenan

tenance, by the grand master.
lifs are not comprehended in thi
fice being of a higher nature, a
to that of the commanders ther
fiscal dignities have been gre
time, but they have become ex
tive.

The use of the revenues, as u
by the grand master and the
tended to support the hospita
chaplains, serving brothers, the
made pilgrimages to the holy
the lame, and the wounded.
property of which they were po
signed to defray all the expence
the brothers, and the church. I
the revenues were to be appropr
curing of arms, the paying of
they engaged in their service, an
of ammunition and other nece
carrying on the war, guardin
escorting pilgrims, and perform
other duties of religion.

In the history of Malta, are m
and martial exploits, performe
dividuals as by generals. It o
to be diligently read and cons
persons, in order that bravery
come too methodical, may no lo
ed to common rules and servil
ing. In matters relating to
rivalships, jealousy respecting
stratagems to supplant each oth
notwithstanding the military ca
the knights pique themselves,
tance they attach to these affairs

considered merely as monachal intrigues, and unworthy of historical notice. Under these impressions, we shall narrate only what seems to have produced some remarkable event, or to have had an immediate or indirect influence on the constitution of the order.

Gilbert Assalis, an Englishman, the fourth grand master, and a knight of singular courage and valour, had the misfortune to be prevailed on by the king of Jerusalem, to assist him with all his forces in the war against the Saracens in Egypt; and for that purpose borrowed the sum of one hundred thousand crowns on the credit of the order. He took the city of Balbeis, the ancient Pelusium; but his success not answering his expectations, nor the vast debt he had incurred, he resigned his dignity, and embarked for France. He was blamed for his ambition in engaging in a war that was not holy, contrary to the institutes of the order, and for his prodigality of its treasure, which he consumed in a short space of time. A. D. 1167.

The affairs of the kingdom of Jerusalem became so desperate, through the imprudence of king Amatri, and the valour and success of the great Saladin, that both the knights Templars (another military body) and those of Saint John were continually in arms against the powerful enemies of christianity. Their forces being exhausted, required fresh and continual supplies from Europe; to obtain which, Amatri sent ambassadors thither, and he himself repaired to Constantinople, to implore the assistance of the emperor; whilst the general of Saladin was ravaging Syria and Palestine with fire and sword. Jobert, the grand master, with the assistance of his

his intended reformation occasioned an
and confusion: the major part of the kn
absolutely refused to obey him any longer,
living in open defiance of his statutes, ob
him at once to abandon both his project a
dignity.

His departure, however, did not allay th
lousies, nor terminate the divisions, whic
been caused in the order: a dreadful q
happened between the Hospitalers and
plars, which had nearly proved fatal to
The latter had expelled from a castle a v
the former; who were no sooner inform
the injury, than, without farther ceremon
dispatched a number of their knights, that
the place, and drove out the aggressors w
sword. These outrages inflamed both
to such a degree as to produce a civil
which the friends of each interested the
and made two considerable parties. Th
ing at that time no sovereign to restra
resentment, the patriarch and some of
shops at length found means to persuad
to agree to a suspension of arms, and
them to refer the controversy to the det
tion of the holy see. Accordingly, the
exhorted them to lay aside their jealou
dissensions, which were so inimical to the
of christianity, and so useful to the Tu
their other enemies. At length, the nec
uniting against the Saracens, and of o
their success, induced them to compro
differences that subsisted between the
restored harmony and discipline.

About six or seven years after this ac
dation, died the king of Cyprus, who

descending to his son Hughes, with
he was not on friendly terms, he bequeath-
government of the island to the knights
John d'Acre. Wealth flowed in to the
from different princes, who seemed well
d with their services in Palestine. They
btained various new privileges from the
Celestine the third and Innocent the
and more particularly from John, king
gland. The ambassadors, likewise, who
en dispatched into Europe to obtain fresh
rs, returned with promises of a powerful
rlike armament both by sea and land.
liam de Castlenau, the eighteenth grand
, was a strict observer of their religious
and martial discipline. During his go-
ent, the French monarch having caused
rtifications of Ptolemais, Joppa, Cæsarea,
her places, to be repaired, returned into
e, and left the care of Palestine to the
rand master, who accordingly fortified the
stery of mount Thabor in the form of a
citadel. He also extended the domains
order in that country, and strengthened
stle of Bethany, and other fortresses, with
ous garrisons, which became the support
rotection of the Christians.
gh Revel, a native of Dauphiny, and the
nth grand master, greatly contributed, by
dent and exemplary conduct, to raise the
of the order. He summoned a general
r at Cæsarea, where the abuses, which ex-
n several commanderies, were examined
nd abolished, and priors appointed to in-
them, and to transmit the revenues to the
treasury. A law was also enacted, pre-

casioned by the remissness and ind
monarchs, whose duty and interes
quired that they should have been

Revel had just entered into the
his dignity, when Bendocdar, the
sultan of Egypt, threatened the ki
tal expulsion from the country of
accordingly attacked the castle of
was garrisoned with one hundre
sides other troops, who defended t
the greatest bravery till they we
pieces; insomuch that the sultan
ter the fortress, without passing o
of those who preferred death to
The next year, the sea-port of Jo
castles of Beaufort and Carac, fell
of Bendocdar, and the garrisons m
same fate. Antioch was surrendered
and nothing appeared but the dism
being expelled entirely out of the
To complete their misfortunes, all

They made the city of Limisso their principal residence. Here they settled for the present; and Villiers convened two successive chapters, in which they consulted the most proper means of improving their almost hopeless condition, and of preventing the total extinction of their order. The grand master's speech, which brought tears from the eyes of every person present, was followed by the protestations of all, both old and young, that they were ready to hazard their lives for the recovery of their former possessions. The city of Limisso had suffered so much from the Arabian and Saracen corsairs, that some of the assembly proposed to take refuge in a more safe and convenient settlement in Italy, whither they had been invited. But this advice was rejected by the grand master, and senior knights, who considered it as inconsistent with the intent and meaning of some of their statutes, which required that they should reside as near the Holy Land as possible, in order to be ready, whenever an opportunity should offer, to take up arms for its recovery. It was, therefore, agreed to remain in Cyprus for the present.

As this settlement was not sufficiently large for containing a great multitude of knights and their retinue, it was resolved that a certain number of those gallies, which had conveyed them to the island, should be employed, under the command of some of the order, in traversing the seas, and carrying those who visited Palestine. Accordingly, many of them sailed from different ports, and, on their return, brought in several considerable prizes taken from the infidel corsairs, which were cruising to intercept and carry off the pilgrims. These augmented their naval

This new employment wa
as it constituted at that tim
source. Several princes, c
unnecessary, after they had l
Holy Land, sequestered the
which had been appropriat
applied them to what they
pious and charitable purpo
the knights in pride and luxu
was certainly not unmerited;
ing their cause, obliged the k
Portugal to revoke their seq
The knights murmured w
order did not exhibit sufficie
enterprizes, which were e
This was sufficiently demo
government of their twenty
ter, who was a person adv
fitter for being employed
than ruling a warlike peopl
dolence, and neglect in send
fresh captures, occasioned hi
despised by the whole order
made against him to the p
who requested that they mig
was, therefore, summoned be
died before his arrival in Ita
Foulquier de Villaret, a l
twenty-fourth grand maste
A. D. 1308. sign of conquering th
wherethe lords of Gal
selves into petty sove

peopled with Turkish and Saracen mer-
nts. Having, therefore, obtained the assist-
ce of several christian princes, he embarked
s knights, together with all the arms and ef-
ts of the order, and sailed from Cyprus on
s intended expedition. He besieged the capi-
l of the island for some time; but, at length,
general engagement took place, in which the
habitants fought with the greatest bravery in
fence of their liberty, their property, their
ives and children, and every thing near
d dear to them. The Saracens, however,
ere defeated, and compelled to abandon the
ld of battle, and to seek refuge among the
lands of the Archipelago.

Having obtained possession of Rhodes, in me-
ory of this signal transaction, which was so
nourable and advantageous to the order, they
sumed the title of the knights of Rhodes.
his conquest was followed by the reduction of
ght or nine of less size and importance, for-
erly called Rhodian islands, which, though
ostly barren rocks, formed collectively a petty
ingdom. The order of the Templars being
ppressed, their lands and revenues were bestow-
on the knights of Rhodes, who were thus ren-
ered still more powerful.

The success, which attended the order in
eir cruises at sea, introduced a very luxuri-
s mode of life. Even Villaret himself was
rongly infected with the growing evil: his
erson was always surrounded with fawning
rasites; and his table served with the most
quisite and costly dainties. He bestowed the
icant commands on his worthless favourites, in
ejudice of those who, by their seniority or

which he exercised, the grand ma
moned to appear before a general
refusing to obey, he was formally
laret appealed from the decision
bly to that of the pope, who, in ord
his authority over the order, re
his former dignity, on condition t
voluntarily resign his office, afte
thus honourably recovered. Th
ter accordingly fulfilled his agre
the remainder of his life in Langu
in the bosom of peace, in his own
a marble monument was erected t

Under the mastership of his s
neuve, the great concourse of kni
it necessary to enact a law, which
those should be incapable of every
had not resided a certain numb
Rhodes, and who, during that
not served in war, or on board th
order.

de, and prohibited all from exposing them-
to its fury, under the severest penalties.
injunction they readily obeyed, except
vincial knight named Deodat de Gozan,
esolved, at the hazard of his life, to endea-
to destroy it, and thereby rid the island of
noyance.

ving examined the dragon at a distance,
served that the belly of the animal was
ut scales, and therefore determined to as-
it in that defenceless part. In the mean
retiring to his native castle of Gozan, he
d a figure having a perfect resemblance
to be made; accustomed two young dogs
ow themselves on the fictitious monster,
ut being frightened, and to seize it under
lly, whilst he himself, in complete armour,
ed it on horseback with his lance. Having
ised this exercise several months, he sailed
o Rhodes with his dogs, and lay concealed
found an opportunity of assaulting the
t. Going to the place of its abode, he
it with his lance, which recoiled; whilst he
reparing to repeat the attack, his horse, af-
ed with the hissing and stench of the mon-
started, and would have thrown him, had
t dextrously dismounted. He then drew
ord, and by the assistance of his dogs, at
h, with much difficulty and danger, gained
plete victory, and killed the dragon.

is exploit was no sooner known, than Go-
as surrounded by a vast crowd of inhabi-
and a great number of knights, who con-
d him in triumph to the palace of the grand
r; but, instead of receiving applause and
endations from Villeneuve, as he expected,

master, however, who was of a
sition, and a great admirer of
thus asserted his authority, readil
again, and conferred on him n
vours. He even appointed Gozan
general, and properly conclude
who had displayed such extra
and prudent conduct for the safe
could not fail of being service
enemies of Christianity.

Gozan afterwards got himself
master, by a piece of boldness,
never succeeded with any other
chapter being much embarrassed
regard to the election, the old m
for a grave religious man, and
desiring a warrior who might le
and to glory: when it came to the
to give his vote, he expressed
following effect: "On my entr
bly, I took a solemn oath, that I

lf, for undertaking this arduous office, and aging properly the affairs of our holy reli-." Finding that all the knights observed ce, he began to enumerate his former ex-s, recounting more especially the particula-s of his conduct ever since he had been ted lieutenant-general. He concluded his ch, by addressing the electors in these words: ou have already had a convincing proof of government, and cannot but know what may reasonably expect. I am, therefore, suaded that, without doing me injustice, you not refuse me your votes." To hazard such roposal in an assembly of rivals, was a very cate matter, and required a pure conscience. zan, however, was unanimously elected, to the at joy of the youthful knights, who consi-ed him as a hero; and he fulfilled the hopes ch he had ventured to excite.

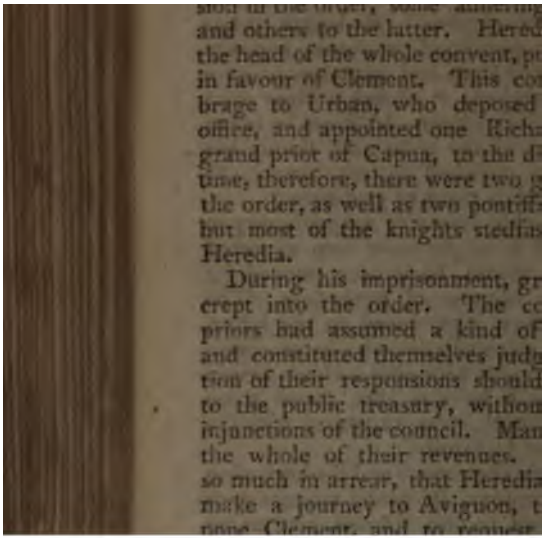
His bravery and prudence added vigour to the gue which had been formed against the Turks. procured the command of the fleet for the nd prior of Lombardy, a knight of great rage and experience, who surprised the Turk-armament near the small island of Embro, the Archipelago. An action immediately ued, in which the Christians took one hun-d and twenty vessels, and five thousand slaves. is great victory was soon followed by another ned over the Saracens of Egypt. Gozan d at an advanced age, greatly regretted and eemed for his many virtues.

Ferdinand de Heredia, the thirty-first grand ster, who was elected through the interest of pope, was also brave and valiant. In con-ction with the Venetians, he attacked the city

The grand master and the gover
ed each other; and the garrison
the sword. The success of this
duced Heredia to attempt the
whole peninsula. In recono
the scite and fortifications of Cor
the next place intended to be a
unfortunately taken prisoner by
ish soldiers, who slew his atten
him prisoner to the grand seign
certaining any suspicions of his
master.

The three grand priors who h
Heredia from Marseilles, were n
ed of this circumstance, than th
store Patras to the Turks on condi
released. But the sultan, who, by
deserters, had become acquainte
nity of his prisoner, rejected the
disdain, and observed that, as
sessed of the rest of Morea, he

told him, that they were come to set
berty, he said, "My dear brethren,
useless and superannuated old man,
by the course of nature, can be of no
ion, to die in his chains; and do you,
oung and active, preserve yourselves
rvice of religion." At length, when
were permitted to speak, had en-
by their tears and intreaties to gain
, he replied, "If such a large sum
id for my ransom, let it not be taken
reasury of the order; my family has
ciently enriched by my means, to
rds me this mark of gratitude."
is a noble lesson of magnanimity to
s; and it might have been expected
Turks would have been moved by
gular instance of generosity. The
, however, it produced on the latter,
hey condemned him to a more severe
nt, and sent him into a closer prison
a, where he was kept above three
d, at length, was ransomed with the
shed by his family.
nd of the fourteenth and the beginning
enth century, the grand masters were
obliged to quit Rhodes, and to ap-
e court of the popes, who interfered
t every affair of the order. Their fre-
ence caused a great relaxation of dis-
the island. The knights, also, were
ese journies; during which they could
mselves, without scandal, from the se-
their rules. They were well received
istian princes, and, on account of their
, were frequently employed as ar-
biters



esentations had the desired effect;
ed to attend him to Rhodes; and
ged to remit the arrears due to the

the government of Philibert de Na-
irty-second grand master, Theodore
despot of Morea, arrived at A. D.
d offered to sell that penin- 1393.
order, who readily acceded to
al. By virtue of this agreement he
ver up to them Corinth, Sparta, and
incipal cities of the province. The
ter immediately appointed proper
s to take possession of those places,
e of the knights of Rhodes. Ac-
the magistracy and inhabitants of
t doubting but that, under the pro-
so powerful and warlike an order,
in a great measure be freed from
ns and depredations of the Turks,
em with the greatest demonstrations
at Sparta, the Greek bishop in-
he citizens to such a degree, that they
deputies to inform the commissaries
esolved not to admit them into their
hat, if they attempted to approach
y should be considered as enemies.
nce of this reluctancy of the inhabi-
mit to their government, the pro-
irely abandoned.
quillity which had for some time pre-
e order and the church, was again
y the successive attacks of the Turks,
Saracens in Egypt. The latter re-
he conquest of Cyprus, then in strict
h Rhodes, and demanded that Janus,

the

nate Cypriots, and the captiv
reign, who was carried prisoner

Provoked at this conduct of t
the Egyptian sultan was easily
court to attempt the conquest
success of which expedition, he
facilitate the reduction of all
of the Archipelago. He, the
before Rhodes, with a fleet of
and a number of other vesse
master hesitated not to offer
mament; but they, struck w
and dismay, at the sight of so
his command, retired into a
themselves from the enemy,
ward during the night.

The sultan, indignant at his
pared a more powerful fleet
Rhodes an army of eighty tho
were the choicest of his force
immediately marched to the
island, whilst the fleet blockad

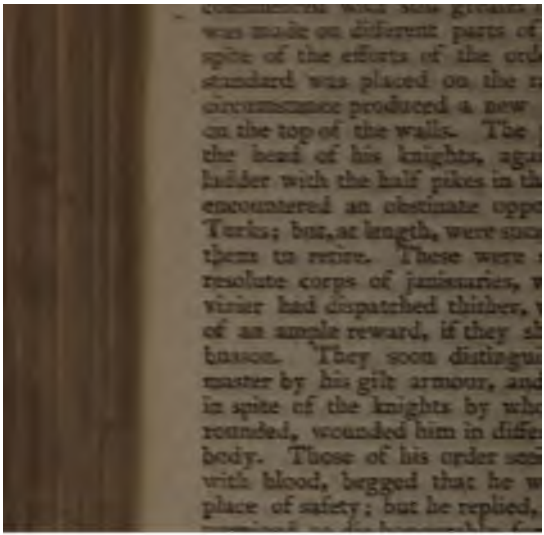
t length, Mohammed, the Turkish emperor, rmined to attack Rhodes, and com- A. D.
ed the conduct of the enterprize to 1480.
hael Paleologus, a Greek renegado e imperial family, whom he had raised to dignity of grand vizier. Accordingly, he d with one hundred and sixty large vessels, les transports, in which were embarked an y of one hundred thousand men. These s arriving on the coasts of the island, land- nder the fire of their artillery. The rene- had every assistance necessary for so im- nt an operation. The Turks having in- hed themselves, summoned the city to sur- er; which being refused, the siege of the commenced. Both sides, on this trying sion, displayed the greatest fury and bra- Neither the extraordinary courage of nights, nor the many repulses which the s sustained, could induce the grand vizier, dreaded the resentment of Mohammed than the Rhodian arms, to relinquish the prize.

spairing, however, of obtaining possession city, so long as the brave Peter d'Aubusson, rand master, commanded, he sent two re- loos as deserters, who promised to destroy by poison, assassination, or some other s. These villains procured access into the e, and would have accomplished their ob- had not one of them been timely discovered, being put to the torture, confessed the e design, and informed against his ac- dice. This project having failed him, the l vizier had recourse to another. He d letters, which were filled with the most

for the mildness of the Ottoma
whilst others denounced immed
table destruction, if they refus
so generously offered.

These letters being treated by
with the contempt they deserved
tapem was an embassy to the
D'Aubusson, who wanted to g
pairing the breaches made in t
enemy's artillery, converted th
a conference, which he held
principal officers of the Turkish
interview, the Turk divested
fierce and haughty air natura
and exhorted the grand maste
and not to suffer the valour of
knights to expose them and a
innocent inhabitants to the horri
consequences of an assault. Th
replied, that if the vizier thoug
the fortune of an attack, he wou

duced an ill effect on several of
o complained loudly of the ob-
Aubusson, and declared for an ho-
tulation. They had been moved
e picture drawn by the Turkish
e horrors committed in a town
ult; pillage, massacre, and the in-
to wives and daughters. These
increased daily, being reported
master, he sent for the disaffected
palace, and, as if he had no longer
em as brethren and members of
dressed them as follows: "Gen-
of you do not think yourselves
fe in this place, the gates are not
ockaded as to prevent me from
s to facilitate your escape from
fter a short pause, he added, with
thority and indignation, "But if
remain here, let me hear no more
g, on pain of suffering immediate
ese menacing words overwhelmed
ith shame and confusion, and they
at to reply to the indignant grand
t length recollecting themselves,
his feet, expressed the greatest con-
is emotion of weakness, and gave
ngest assurances, that they would
lace to the last extremity. They
displayed on all occasions such
intrepidity, that they seemed de-
piating by their blood the weakness
y had been guilty. D'Aubusson
example, as he always appeared in
gerous post.
, highly indignant at the answer re-



camp, and, being completely routed, re-
to their ships in confusion. The grand
r giving all up for lost, set sail for Constan-
ple.

the beginning of this year happened a
ent earthquake, which greatly endan-
d the city and island. The sea broke
nd overflowed a great part of Rhodes. Se-
l other shocks were felt successively during
same month; but the most dreadful took place
he tenth of December, at midnight. Several
rches, the grand palace, and many other
lic edifices were greatly injured; and the
nd heaved and undulated in a terrifying
ner. The Rhodians, who have a tradition
their island arose out of the sea, imagined
it was about to sink into it again. The
d master, taking advantage of the gene-
consternation, reformed several great enor-
es, which existed in the order.

A. D. 1481.

Whilst d'Aubusson was thus employed, he
ived a message from Zizim, the late em-
r Mahommed's son, whom his brother Ba-
t had defeated. This prince implored the
and protection of the order, and begged an
um from the grand master. His request
readily granted, and he was received with
he marks of honour due to his rank. Soon
r a minister arrived from Achmed, the fa-
rite vizier and general of Bajazet, to propose
gociation of peace with his master, with
s of his mediation, if d'Aubusson would
l an embassy to Constantinople. It was
to perceive by these artful proceedings, that
zet wished to have his rival dispatched by
on or the sword. D'Aubusson, therefore,
dismissed

appointed Achmed and Mich
negociate the peace. By the t
concluded, the grand master e
Zizim in his power, under a sa
his knights; and that he should
up to any other prince, who mi
to disturb the government of
consideration of this service, t
narch agreed to pay thirty-five
annually into the treasury of th
maintenance of the prince, a
ducats a year to the grand m
mages occasioned by the Turk
island of Rhodes.

This treaty sullied the reputa
son. The unfortunate Zizim co
that this base contract was in
the safety which the grand mas
him. Many took occasion to
flections on d'Aubusson, for ha

l speedily terminate the wars that
tween christian princes, by uniting
league against Bajazet. D'Aubusson
veral just and strong objections to this
; but finding the pontiff resolute and
, he at length sent two of his principal
o treat with his holiness about this mat-
to obtain for himself and his order the
antageous terms.

ope agreed, if his demand should be
with, and Zizim delivered into his
at in case Bajazet should withhold the
of the yearly sum stipulated for the
nce of the prince, on account of this
e would supply the deficiency by sup-
the two orders of St. Lazarus and St.
e, and bestowing their revenue on the
of Rhodes. Nor in this contract was
est of the grand master forgotten: on
ery of Zizim by his plenipotentiaries,
son was to be created cardinal, and the
f his holiness in the east; dignities
owever unfit for a secular sovereign,
less proper for the chief of a military
ere, nevertheless, actually conferred.
was the unfortunate prince bought and
hose persons from whom he expected
e kindness and protection. But this
id not equal the treacherous and inhu-
ment, which Zizim received from In-
immediate successor, Alexander the
o, a few years after, caused him to be
nfined in the prison of St. Angelo, and
m of three hundred thousand ducats,
azet engaged to pay him, ordered the
be privately poisoned. Thus was the

and on being informed that
had taken place in the breach
of the knights had fallen, he im
a fresh detachment, and exp
foremost in the battle. Bein
many of the order, who conj
most moving terms, not to h
that manner, since his death we
loss of the island and the dest
habitants, he refused to listen
ties, and replied, "At the ag
can I finish my course more
by dying for my brethren?"
repulsed with the greatest bra
drew, never more to appear on
had been drenched with their bl

On the principal emplacemen
his glory, the grand master
which, after his own name, he ca
The convent and habitation of
removed thither. The grand

se concluded a truce with A. D.
twenty years, subject to re- 1724.
at time if the parties should

Whilst it continued, the former
in the dominions of the grand seig-
privileges as the French. They stipu-
a reciprocal exchange of prisoners;
he captives of either of them were
as than the other, they should be re-
e rate of one hundred piastres each.
reed that the Barbary states should
rom participating in this treaty, and
e should not assist them against the
astly, the contract was to become
, when any of the christian princes
vith the Turks.

h of June, a powerful French A. D.
its way to Egypt, arrived off 1798.
Malta, under the command
onaparte, who demanded leave to
et. Apprehensive, however, of ad-
rmidable a force, the grand master
the French commander immediate-
o attack the place. On the follow-
troops landed, under a heavy fire
s. The island of Goza was taken
etachment, and the southern parts
e reduced by another. The bulk
ants sought refuge in the garrison;
ch prepared to press the siege with

nce made by the Maltese was ex-
e; and some of the knights, parti-
of the French language, were sus-
chery. The garrison attempted a
was repulsed by the French, and

A. D. portant attack which it exp
1565. the forces of the grand
de la Valette, the forty-
master, was at that time at the head
and on being informed that a
had taken place in the breach, an
of the knights had fallen, he immed
a fresh detachment, and exposed
foremost in the battle. Being su
many of the order, who conjured
most moving terms, not to hazar
that manner, since his death would
loss of the island and the destruct
habitants, he refused to listen to
ties, and replied, "At the age of
can I finish my course more hono
by dying for my brethren?" The
repulsed with the greatest braver
drew, never more to appear on tha
had been drenched with their bloo

On the principal emplacement,
his glory, the grand master ere
which, after his own name, he call
The convent and habitation of th
removed thither. The grand
attended by his engineers, visite
the work daily; and when the g
workmen had so exhausted the
that he found it difficult to pa
usual regularity, he caused a new
different weight and value, to b
The inscription on it was, *Non*
not the metal, but confidence. T
in the island, and was recalled
tances arrived from home; by
work was never interrupted.

all its dependencies were surrender
public of France. The victorious
ing a garrison of about four thousa
place, embarked the rest of his tr
parted on the ultimate object of h
After the decisive battle of Abouki
ing been kept in a state of blocade
visions of the garrisons were a
expended, the French were obliged,
to surrender to the arms of Grea
was stipulated, however, on conclu
of peace in 1801, that this island
stored to the knights of the order
Jerusalem, under the guarantee o
its possession, as being the key of t
nean, was of so much consequence
rent powers, and so much the objec
lousy, that their mutual security r
cessary to guard against the intrig
by placing the power in strong and
hands.

HE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building